

# CIS Microsoft Windows 8.1 Benchmark

v1.1.0 - 11-03-2014

The CIS Security Benchmarks division provides consensus-oriented information security products, services, tools, metrics, suggestions, and recommendations (the "SB Products") as a public service to Internet users worldwide. Downloading or using SB Products in any way signifies and confirms your acceptance of and your binding agreement to these CIS Security Benchmarks Terms of Use.

#### CIS SECURITY BENCHMARKS TERMS OF USE

#### BOTH CIS SECURITY BENCHMARKS DIVISION MEMBERS AND NON-MEMBERS MAY:

- Download, install, and use each of the SB Products on a single computer, and/or
- Print one or more copies of any SB Product that is in a .txt, .pdf, .doc, .mcw, or .rtf format, but only if each such copy is printed in its entirety and is kept intact, including without limitation the text of these CIS Security Benchmarks Terms of Use.

#### **UNDER THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

- SB Products Provided As Is. CIS is providing the SB Products "as is" and "as available" without: (1) any representations, warranties, or covenants of any kind whatsoever (including the absence of any warranty regarding: (a) the effect or lack of effect of any SB Product on the operation or the security of any network, system, software, hardware, or any component of any of them, and (b) the accuracy, utility, reliability, timeliness, or completeness of any SB Product); or (2) the responsibility to make or notify you of any corrections, updates, upgrades, or fixes.
- **Intellectual Property and Rights Reserved**. You are not acquiring any title or ownership rights in or to any SB Product, and full title and all ownership rights to the SB Products remain the exclusive property of CIS. All rights to the SB Products not expressly granted in these Terms of Use are hereby reserved.
- Restrictions. You acknowledge and agree that you may not: (1) decompile, dis-assemble, alter, reverse engineer, or otherwise attempt to derive the source code for any software SB Product that is not already in the form of source code; (2) distribute, redistribute, sell, rent, lease, sublicense or otherwise transfer or exploit any rights to any SB Product in any way or for any purpose; (3) post any SB Product on any website, bulletin board, ftp server, newsgroup, or other similar mechanism or device; (4) remove from or alter these CIS Security Benchmarks Terms of Use on any SB Product; (5) remove or alter any proprietary notices on any SB Product; (6) use any SB Product or any component of an SB Product with any derivative works based directly on an SB Product or any component of an SB Product; (7) use any SB Product or any component of an SB Product with other products or applications that are directly and specifically dependent on such SB Product or any component for any part of their functionality; (8) represent or claim a particular level of compliance or consistency with any SB Product; or (9) facilitate or otherwise aid other individuals or entities in violating these CIS Security Benchmarks Terms of Use.
- Your Responsibility to Evaluate Risks. You acknowledge and agree that: (1) no network, system, device, hardware, software, or component can be made fully secure; (2) you have the sole responsibility to evaluate the risks and benefits of the SB Products to your particular circumstances and requirements; and (3) CIS is not assuming any of the liabilities associated with your use of any or all of the SB Products.
- CIS Liability. You acknowledge and agree that neither CIS nor any of its employees, officers, directors, agents or other service providers has or will have any liability to you whatsoever (whether based in contract, tort, strict liability or otherwise) for any direct, incidental, consequential, or special damages that arise out of or are connected in any way with your use of any SB Product.
- **Indemnification**. You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold CIS and all of CIS's employees, officers, directors, agents and other service providers harmless from and against any liabilities, costs and expenses incurred by any of them in connection with your violation of these CIS Security Benchmarks Terms of Use.
- **Jurisdiction**. You acknowledge and agree that: (1) these CIS Security Benchmarks Terms of Use will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Maryland; (2) any action at law or in equity arising out of or relating to these CIS Security Benchmarks Terms of Use shall be filed only in the courts located in the State of Maryland; and (3) you hereby consent and submit to the personal jurisdiction of such courts for the purposes of litigating any such action.
- **U.S. Export Control and Sanctions laws**. Regarding your use of the SB Products with any non-U.S. entity or country, you acknowledge that it is your responsibility to understand and abide by all U.S. sanctions and export control laws as set from time to time by the U.S. Bureau of Industry and Security (BIS) and the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC).

SPECIAL RULES FOR CIS MEMBER ORGANIZATIONS: CIS reserves the right to create special rules for: (1) CIS Members; and (2) Non-Member organizations and individuals with which CIS has a written contractual relationship. CIS hereby grants to each CIS Member Organization in good standing the right to distribute the SB Products within such Member's own organization, whether by manual or electronic means. Each such Member Organization acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing grants in this paragraph are subject to the terms of such Member's membership arrangement with CIS and may, therefore, be modified or terminated by CIS at any time.

# **Table of Contents**

Table of Contents	2
Overview	5
Intended Audience	5
Consensus Guidance	5
Typographical Conventions	6
Scoring Information	6
Profile Definitions	7
Acknowledgements	8
Recommendations	9
1 Account Policies	9
1.1 Password Policy	9
1.2 Account Lockout Policy	17
2 Local Policies	
2.1 Audit Policy	21
2.2 User Rights Assignment	22
2.3 Security Options	64
3 Event Log	164
4 Restricted Groups	164
5 System Services	164
6 Registry	164
7 File System	165
8 Wired Network (IEEE 802.3) Policies	165
9 Windows Firewall With Advanced Security	166
9.1 Domain Profile	166
9.2 Private Profile	178
9.3 Public Profile	190
10 Network List Manager Policies	
11 Wireless Network (IEEE 802.11) Policies	

12 Public Key Policies	202
13 Software Restriction Policies	202
14 Network Access Protection NAP Client Configuration	203
15 Application Control Policies	203
16 IP Security Policies	203
17 Advanced Audit Policy Configuration	203
17.1 Account Logon	203
17.2 Account Management	204
17.3 Detailed Tracking	210
17.4 DS Access	212
17.5 Logon/Logoff	212
17.6 Object Access	218
17.7 Policy Change	219
17.8 Privilege Use	222
17.9 System	223
18 Administrative Templates (Computer)	231
18.1 Control Panel	231
18.2 Network	233
18.3 Printers	233
18.4 SCM: Pass the Hash Mitigations	233
18.5 Start Menu and Taskbar	235
18.6 System	235
18.7 Windows Components	267
19 Administrative Templates (User)	415
19.1 Control Panel	415
19.2 Desktop	420
19.3 Network	420
19.4 Shared Folders	420
19.5 Start Menu and Taskbar	420
19.6 System	422

19.7 Windows Components	422
Appendix: Change History	431

# **Overview**

This document, CIS Microsoft Windows 8.1 Benchmark v1.0.0, provides prescriptive guidance for establishing a secure configuration posture for Microsoft Windows 8.1. To obtain the latest version of this guide, please visit <a href="http://benchmarks.cisecurity.org">http://benchmarks.cisecurity.org</a>. If you have questions, comments, or have identified ways to improve this guide, please write us at feedback@cisecurity.org.

# **Intended Audience**

This document is intended for system and application administrators, security specialists, auditors, help desk, and platform deployment personnel who plan to develop, deploy, assess, or secure solutions that incorporate Microsoft Windows 8.1.

# **Consensus Guidance**

This benchmark was created using a consensus review process comprised subject matter experts. Consensus participants provide perspective from a diverse set of backgrounds including consulting, software development, audit and compliance, security research, operations, government, and legal.

Each CIS benchmark undergoes two phases of consensus review. The first phase occurs during initial benchmark development. During this phase, subject matter experts convene to discuss, create, and test working drafts of the benchmark. This discussion occurs until consensus has been reached on benchmark recommendations. The second phase begins after the benchmark has been published. During this phase, all feedback provided by the Internet community is reviewed by the consensus team for incorporation in the benchmark. If you are interested in participating in the consensus process, please visit <a href="https://community.cisecurity.org">https://community.cisecurity.org</a>.

# **Typographical Conventions**

The following typographical conventions are used throughout this guide:

Convention	Meaning
Stylized Monospace font	Used for blocks of code, command, and script examples.  Text should be interpreted exactly as presented.
Monospace font	Used for inline code, commands, or examples. Text should be interpreted exactly as presented.
<italic brackets="" font="" in=""></italic>	Italic texts set in angle brackets denote a variable requiring substitution for a real value.
Italic font	Used to denote the title of a book, article, or other publication.
Note	Additional information or caveats

# **Scoring Information**

A scoring status indicates whether compliance with the given recommendation impacts the assessed target's benchmark score. The following scoring statuses are used in this benchmark:

#### **Scored**

Failure to comply with "Scored" recommendations will decrease the final benchmark score. Compliance with "Scored" recommendations will increase the final benchmark score.

#### **Not Scored**

Failure to comply with "Not Scored" recommendations will not decrease the final benchmark score. Compliance with "Not Scored" recommendations will not increase the final benchmark score.

# **Profile Definitions**

The following configuration profiles are defined by this Benchmark:

# • Level 1

Items in this profile intend to:

- o be practical and prudent;
- o provide a clear security benefit; and
- o not inhibit the utility of the technology beyond acceptable means.

# • Level 1 + BitLocker

This profile extends the "Level 1" profile and includes BitLocker-related recommendations

# **Acknowledgements**

This benchmark exemplifies the great things a community of users, vendors, and subject matter experts can accomplish through consensus collaboration. The CIS community thanks the entire consensus team with special recognition to the following individuals who contributed greatly to the creation of this guide:

#### **Editor**

Haemish Edgerton MCSE: Security, MCITP:EA Hardeep Mehrotara CISSP, CISA, GSEC, ISMSA Kevin Zhang CISSP, CISA

#### **Contributor**

Blake Frantz Mike Harris

The Center for Internet Security extends special recognition and thanks to Microsoft's Aaron Margosis, Rick Munck, and the rest of the Security Compliance Manager teams for their collaboration developing the configuration recommendations contained in this document.

# Recommendations

# 1 Account Policies

# 1.1 Password Policy

**Password Policy** 

1.1.1 Set 'Enforce password history' to '24 or more password(s)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines the number of renewed, unique passwords that have to be associated with a user account before you can reuse an old password. The value for this policy setting must be between 0 and 24 passwords. The default value for Windows Vista is 0 passwords, but the default setting in a domain is 24 passwords. To maintain the effectiveness of this policy setting, use the Minimum password age setting to prevent users from repeatedly changing their password. The recommended state for this setting is: 24 or more password(s).

#### **Rationale:**

The longer a user uses the same password, the greater the chance that an attacker can determine the password through brute force attacks. Also, any accounts that may have been compromised will remain exploitable for as long as the password is left unchanged. If password changes are required but password reuse is not prevented, or if users continually reuse a small number of passwords, the effectiveness of a good password policy is greatly reduced.

If you specify a low number for this policy setting, users will be able to use the same small number of passwords repeatedly. If you do not also configure the Minimum password age setting, users might repeatedly change their passwords until they can reuse their original password.

# Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 24 or more password(s).

 ${\tt Computer Configuration} \\ {\tt Windows Settings} \\ {\tt Settings} \\ {\tt Account Policies} \\ {\tt P$ 

# **Impact:**

The major impact of this configuration is that users must create a new password every time they are required to change their old one. If users are required to change their passwords to new unique values, there is an increased risk of users who write their passwords somewhere so that they do not forget them. Another risk is that users may create passwords that change incrementally (for example, password01, password02, and so on) to facilitate memorization but make them easier to guess. Also, an excessively low value for the Minimum password age setting will likely increase administrative overhead, because users who forget their passwords might ask the help desk to reset them frequently.

#### **Default Value:**

24 passwords remembered

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35219-5

1.1.2 Set 'Maximum password age' to 60 or fewer days, but not 0 (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting defines how long a user can use their password before it expires. Values for this policy setting range from 0 to 999 days. If you set the value to 0, the password will never expire.

Because attackers can crack passwords, the more frequently you change the password the

less opportunity an attacker has to use a cracked password. However, the lower this value is set, the higher the potential for an increase in calls to help desk support due to users having to change their password or forgetting which password is current. The recommended state for this setting is 60 or fewer days, but not 0.

#### **Rationale:**

The longer a password exists the higher the likelihood that it will be compromised by a brute force attack, by an attacker gaining general knowledge about the user, or by the user sharing the password. Configuring the Maximum password age setting to 0 so that users are never required to change their passwords is a major security risk because that allows a compromised password to be used by the malicious user for as long as the valid user is authorized access.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 60 or fewer days, but not 0.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration Windows Settings Security Settings Account Policies Password Policy Maximum password age$ 

# Impact:

If the Maximum password age setting is too low, users are required to change their passwords very often. Such a configuration can reduce security in the organization, because users might write their passwords in an insecure location or lose them. If the value for this policy setting is too high, the level of security within an organization is reduced because it allows potential attackers more time in which to discover user passwords or to use compromised accounts.

#### **Default Value:**

42 days

# **References:**

1. CCE-34907-6

# 1.1.3 Set 'Minimum password age' to '1 or more day(s)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting determines the number of days that you must use a password before you can change it. The range of values for this policy setting is between 1 and 999 days. (You may also set the value to 0 to allow immediate password changes.) The default value for this setting is 0 days. The recommended state for this setting is: 1 or more day(s)).

#### Rationale:

Users may have favorite passwords that they like to use because they are easy to remember and they believe that their password choice is secure from compromise. Unfortunately, passwords are compromised and if an attacker is targeting a specific individual user account, with foreknowledge of data about that user, reuse of old passwords can cause a security breach. To address password reuse a combination of security settings is required. Using this policy setting with the Enforce password history setting prevents the easy reuse of old passwords. For example, if you configure the Enforce password history setting to ensure that users cannot reuse any of their last 12 passwords, they could change their password 13 times in a few minutes and reuse the password they started with, unless you also configure the Minimum password age setting to a number that is greater than 0. You must configure this policy setting to a number that is greater than 0 for the Enforce password history setting to be effective.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 1 or more day(s).

 $\label{thm:local_computer_configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}(\begin{tabular}{l} \operatorname{Policies}(\begin{tabular}{l} \operatorname{Policies}(\be$ 

#### **Impact:**

If an administrator sets a password for a user but wants that user to change the password when the user first logs on, the administrator must select the User must change password at next logon check box, or the user will not be able to change the password until the next day.

#### **Default Value:**

0 days

#### References:

1. CCE-35366-4

1.1.4 Set 'Minimum password length' to '14 or more character(s)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines the least number of characters that make up a password for a user account. There are many different theories about how to determine the best password length for an organization, but perhaps "pass phrase" is a better term than "password." In Microsoft Windows 2000 or later, pass phrases can be quite long and can include spaces. Therefore, a phrase such as "I want to drink a \$5 milkshake" is a valid pass phrase; it is a considerably stronger password than an 8 or 10 character string of random numbers and letters, and yet is easier to remember. Users must be educated about the proper selection and maintenance of passwords, especially with regard to password length. The recommended state for this setting is: 14 or more character(s).

#### **Rationale:**

Types of password attacks include dictionary attacks (which attempt to use common words and phrases) and brute force attacks (which try every possible combination of characters). Also, attackers sometimes try to obtain the account database so they can use tools to discover the accounts and passwords.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 14 or more character(s).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Password Policy\Minimum password length

# **Impact:**

Requirements for extremely long passwords can actually decrease the security of an organization, because users might leave the information in an insecure location or lose it. If very long passwords are required, mistyped passwords could cause account lockouts and increase the volume of help desk calls. If your organization has issues with forgotten passwords due to password length requirements, consider teaching your users about pass phrases, which are often easier to remember and, due to the larger number of character combinations, much harder to discover.

**Note:** Older versions of Windows such as Windows 98 and Windows NT 4.0 do not support passwords that are longer than 14 characters. Computers that run these older operating systems are unable to authenticate with computers or domains that use accounts that require long passwords.

#### **Default Value:**

0 characters

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33789-9

1.1.5 Set 'Password must meet complexity requirements' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting checks all new passwords to ensure that they meet basic requirements for strong passwords.

When this policy is enabled, passwords must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Not contain the user's account name or parts of the user's full name that exceed two consecutive characters
- Be at least six characters in length
- Contain characters from three of the following four categories:
- English uppercase characters (A through Z)
- English lowercase characters (a through z)
- Base 10 digits (0 through 9)
- Non-alphabetic characters (for example, !, \$, #, %)
- A catch-all category of any Unicode character that does not fall under the previous four categories. This fifth category can be regionally specific.

Each additional character in a password increases its complexity exponentially. For instance, a seven-character, all lower-case alphabetic password would have 267 (approximately 8 x 109 or 8 billion) possible combinations. At 1,000,000 attempts per second (a capability of many password-cracking utilities), it would only take 133 minutes to crack. A seven-character alphabetic password with case sensitivity has 527 combinations. A seven-character case-sensitive alphanumeric password without punctuation has 627 combinations. An eight-character password has 268 (or 2 x 1011) possible combinations. Although this might seem to be a large number, at 1,000,000 attempts per second it would take only 59 hours to try all possible passwords. Remember, these times will significantly increase for passwords that use ALT characters and other special keyboard characters such as "!" or "@". Proper use of the password settings can help make it difficult to mount a brute force attack. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Passwords that contain only alphanumeric characters are extremely easy to discover with several publicly available tools.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Password Policy\Password must meet complexity requirements

# Impact:

If the default password complexity configuration is retained, additional help desk calls for locked-out accounts could occur because users might not be accustomed to passwords that contain non-alphabetic characters. However, all users should be able to comply with the complexity requirement with minimal difficulty.

If your organization has more stringent security requirements, you can create a custom version of the Passfilt.dll file that allows the use of arbitrarily complex password strength rules. For example, a custom password filter might require the use of non-upper row characters. (Upper row characters are those that require you to hold down the SHIFT key and press any of the digits between 1 and 0.) A custom password filter might also perform a dictionary check to verify that the proposed password does not contain common dictionary words or fragments.

Also, the use of ALT key character combinations can greatly enhance the complexity of a password. However, such stringent password requirements can result in unhappy users and an extremely busy help desk. Alternatively, your organization could consider a requirement for all administrator passwords to use ALT characters in the 01280159 range. (ALT characters outside of this range can represent standard alphanumeric characters that would not add additional complexity to the password.)

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33777-4

1.1.6 Set 'Store passwords using reversible encryption' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether the operating system stores passwords in a way that uses reversible encryption, which provides support for application protocols that

require knowledge of the user's password for authentication purposes. Passwords that are stored with reversible encryption are essentially the same as plaintext versions of the passwords. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

Enabling this policy setting allows the operating system to store passwords in a weaker format that is much more susceptible to compromise and weakens your system security.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Password Policy\Store passwords using reversible encryption

# Impact:

If your organization uses either the CHAP authentication protocol through remote access or IAS services or Digest Authentication in IIS, you must configure this policy setting to Enabled. This setting is extremely dangerous to apply through Group Policy on a user-by-user basis, because it requires the appropriate user account object to be opened in Active Directory Users and Computers.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35370-6

# 1.2 Account Lockout Policy

**Account Lockout Policy** 

1.2.1 Set 'Account lockout duration' to '15 or more minute(s)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines the length of time that must pass before a locked account is unlocked and a user can try to log on again. The setting does this by specifying the number of minutes a locked out account will remain unavailable. If the value for this policy setting is configured to 0, locked out accounts will remain locked out until an administrator manually unlocks them.

Although it might seem like a good idea to configure the value for this policy setting to a high value, such a configuration will likely increase the number of calls that the help desk receives to unlock accounts locked by mistake. Users should be aware of the length of time a lock remains in place, so that they realize they only need to call the help desk if they have an extremely urgent need to regain access to their computer. The recommended state for this setting is: 15 or more minute(s).

#### Rationale:

A denial of service (DoS) condition can be created if an attacker abuses the Account lockout threshold and repeatedly attempts to log on with a specific account. Once you configure the Account lockout threshold setting, the account will be locked out after the specified number of failed attempts. If you configure the Account lockout duration setting to 0, then the account will remain locked out until an administrator unlocks it manually.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 15 or more minute(s).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Account Lockout Policy\Account lockout duration

# **Impact:**

Although it may seem like a good idea to configure this policy setting to never automatically unlock an account, such a configuration can increase the number of requests that your organization's help desk receives to unlock accounts that were locked by mistake.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

### **References:**

1. CCE-35409-2

1.2.2 Set 'Account lockout threshold' to 10 or fewer invalid logon attempt(s), but not 0 (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines the number of failed logon attempts before the account is locked. The recommended state for this setting is 10 or fewer. Setting this policy to 0 does not conform with the benchmark as doing so disables the account lockout threshold.

# Rationale:

Setting an account lockout threshold reduces the likelihood that an online password brute force attack will be successful. Setting the account lockout threshold too low introduces risk of increased accidental lockouts and/or a malicious actor intentionally locking out accounts.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 10 or fewer invalid logon attempt(s) inclusive. Setting this policy to 0 does not conform with the benchmark as doing so disables the account lockout threshold.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Account Lockout Policy\Account lockout threshold

# Impact:

If this policy setting is enabled, a locked-out account will not be usable until it is reset by an administrator or until the account lockout duration expires. This setting may generate a additional help desk calls.

If you enforce this setting an attacker could cause a denial of service condition by deliberately generating failed logons for multiple user, therefore you should also configure the Account Lockout Duration to a relatively low value.

If you configure the Account Lockout Threshold to 0, there is a possibility that an attacker's attempt to discover passwords with a brute force password attack might go undetected if a robust audit mechanism is not in place.

#### **Default Value:**

0 invalid logon attempts

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33728-7

1.2.3 Set 'Reset account lockout counter after' to '15 or more minute(s)' (Scored)

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines the length of time before the Account lockout threshold resets to zero. The default value for this policy setting is Not Defined. If the Account lockout threshold is defined, this reset time must be less than or equal to the value for the Account lockout duration setting.

If you leave this policy setting at its default value or configure the value to an interval that is too long, your environment could be vulnerable to a DoS attack. An attacker could maliciously perform a number of failed logon attempts on all users in the organization, which will lock out their accounts. If no policy were determined to reset the account lockout, it would be a manual task for administrators. Conversely, if a reasonable time value is configured for this policy setting, users would be locked out for a set period until all of the accounts are unlocked automatically. The recommended state for this setting is:

15 or more minute(s).

#### **Rationale:**

Users can accidentally lock themselves out of their accounts if they mistype their password multiple times. To reduce the chance of such accidental lockouts, the Reset account lockout counter after setting determines the number of minutes that must elapse before the counter that tracks failed logon attempts and triggers lockouts is reset to 0.

# Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 15 or more minute(s).

 $\label{thm:lockout Policies} Computer Configuration \windows Settings \end{substitute} Settings \account Policies \account Lockout Policy \account lockout counter after$ 

# Impact:

If you do not configure this policy setting or if the value is configured to an interval that is too long, a DoS attack could occur. An attacker could maliciously attempt to log on to each user's account numerous times and lock out their accounts as described in the preceding paragraphs. If you do not configure the Reset account lockout counter after setting, administrators would have to manually unlock all accounts. If you configure this policy setting to a reasonable value the users would be locked out for some period, after which their accounts would unlock automatically. Be sure that you notify users of the values used for this policy setting so that they will wait for the lockout timer to expire before they call the help desk about their inability to log on.

### **Default Value:**

0

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35408-4

# 2 Local Policies

# 2.1 Audit Policy

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 2.2 User Rights Assignment

2.2.1 Set 'Access Credential Manager as a trusted caller' to 'No One' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This security setting is used by Credential Manager during Backup and Restore. No accounts should have this user right, as it is only assigned to Winlogon. Users' saved credentials might be compromised if this user right is assigned to other entities. The recommended state for this setting is: No One.

#### Rationale:

If an account is given this right the user of the account may create an application that calls into Credential Manager and is returned the credentials for another user.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No One.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Access Credential Manager as a trusted caller

#### **Impact:**

None, this is the default configuration

#### **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-35457-1
- 2.2.2 Set 'Access this computer from the network' to 'Administrators, Authenticated Users' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows other users on the network to connect to the computer and is required by various network protocols that include Server Message Block (SMB)-based protocols, NetBIOS, Common Internet File System (CIFS), and Component Object Model Plus (COM+).

The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, Authenticated Users.

#### **Rationale:**

Users who can connect from their computer to the network can access resources on target computers for which they have permission. For example, the Access this computer from the network user right is required for users to connect to shared printers and folders. If this user right is assigned to the Everyone group, then anyone in the group will be able to read the files in those shared folders. However, this situation is unlikely for new installations of Windows Server 2003 with Service Pack 1 (SP1), because the default share and NTFS permissions in Windows Server 2003 do not include the Everyone group. This vulnerability may have a higher level of risk for computers that you upgrade from Windows NT 4.0 or Windows 2000, because the default permissions for these operating systems are not as restrictive as the default permissions in Windows Server 2003.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, Authenticated Users.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration Windows Settings Security Settings Local Policies User Rights Assignment Access this computer from the network$ 

## **Impact:**

If you remove the Access this computer from the network user right on domain controllers for all users, no one will be able to log on to the domain or use network resources. If you remove this user right on member servers, users will not be able to connect to those servers through the network. Successful negotiation of IPsec connections requires that the initiating machine has this right, therefor it is recommended that it be assigned to the Users group. If you have installed optional components such as ASP.NET or Internet Information Services (IIS), you may need to assign this user right to additional accounts that are required by those components. It is important to verify that authorized users are assigned this user right for the computers they need to access the network.

#### **Default Value:**

Everyone, Administrators, Users, Backup Operators

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-32928-4
- 2.2.3 Set 'Act as part of the operating system' to 'No One' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows a process to assume the identity of any user and thus gain access to the resources that the user is authorized to access. The recommended state for this setting is: No One.

#### Rationale:

The Act as part of the operating system user right is extremely powerful. Anyone with this user right can take complete control of the computer and erase evidence of their activities.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No One.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration windows Settings Security Settings Local Policies User Rights Assignment \ as part of the operating system$ 

### **Impact:**

There should be little or no impact because the Act as part of the operating system user right is rarely needed by any accounts other than the Local System account.

# **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35403-5

2.2.4 Set 'Adjust memory quotas for a process' to 'Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows a user to adjust the maximum amount of memory that is available to a process. The ability to adjust memory quotas is useful for system tuning, but it can be abused. In the wrong hands, it could be used to launch a denial of service (DoS) attack. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE.

#### Rationale:

A user with the Adjust memory quotas for a process privilege can reduce the amount of memory that is available to any process, which could cause business-critical network

applications to become slow or to fail. In the wrong hands, this privilege could be used to start a denial of service (DoS) attack.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE.

 $\label{thm:local_policies} Computer Configuration\\ Windows Settings\\ Security Settings\\ Local Policies\\ User Rights Assignment\\ Adjust memory quotas for a process$ 

#### **Impact:**

Organizations that have not restricted users to roles with limited privileges will find it difficult to impose this countermeasure. Also, if you have installed optional components such as ASP.NET or IIS, you may need to assign the Adjust memory quotas for a process user right to additional accounts that are required by those components. IIS requires that this privilege be explicitly assigned to the IWAM\_<ComputerName>, Network Service, and Service accounts. Otherwise, this countermeasure should have no impact on most computers. If this user right is necessary for a user account, it can be assigned to a local computer account instead of a domain account.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-35490-2
- 2.2.5 Set 'Allow log on locally' to 'Administrators, Users' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users can interactively log on to computers in your environment. Logons that are initiated by pressing the CTRL+ALT+DEL key sequence on the client computer keyboard require this user right. Users who attempt to log on through Terminal Services or IIS also require this user right.

The Guest account is assigned this user right by default. Although this account is disabled by default, it's recommended that you enable this setting through Group Policy. However, this user right should generally be restricted to the Administrators and Users groups. Assign this user right to the Backup Operators group if your organization requires that they have this capability.

The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, Users.

#### Rationale:

Any account with the Allow log on locally user right can log on at the console of the computer. If you do not restrict this user right to legitimate users who need to be able to log on to the console of the computer, unauthorized users could download and run malicious software to elevate their privileges.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, Users.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Allow log on locally

### **Impact:**

If you remove these default groups, you could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific administrative roles in your environment. If you have installed optional components such as ASP.NET or Internet Information Services, you may need to assign Allow log on locally user right to additional accounts that are required by those components. For example, IIS 6 requires that this user right be assigned to the <code>IUSR\_<ComputerName></code> account for certain features; see "Default permissions and user rights for IIS 6.0" for more information: <a href="http://support.microsoft.com/?id=812614">http://support.microsoft.com/?id=812614</a>. You should confirm that delegated activities will not be adversely affected by any changes that you make to the Allow log on locally user rights assignments.

#### **Default Value:**

Guest, Administrators, Users, Backup Operators

### **References:**

- 1. CCE-35640-2
- 2.2.6 Set 'Allow log on through Remote Desktop Services' to 'Administrators, Remote Desktop Users' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users or groups have the right to log on as a Terminal Services client. Remote desktop users require this user right. If your organization uses Remote Assistance as part of its help desk strategy, create a group and assign it this user right through Group Policy. If the help desk in your organization does not use Remote Assistance, assign this user right only to the Administrators group or use the restricted groups feature to ensure that no user accounts are part of the Remote Desktop Users group.

Restrict this user right to the Administrators group, and possibly the Remote Desktop Users group, to prevent unwanted users from gaining access to computers on your network by means of the Remote Assistance feature. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, Remote Desktop Users

#### **Rationale:**

Any account with the Allow log on through Terminal Services user right can log on to the remote console of the computer. If you do not restrict this user right to legitimate users who need to log on to the console of the computer, unauthorized users could download and run malicious software to elevate their privileges.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To implement the recommended configuration state, set the following Group Policy setting to Administrators, Remote Desktop Users.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Allow log on through Remote Desktop Services

### Impact:

Removal of the Allow log on through Terminal Services user right from other groups or membership changes in these default groups could limit the abilities of users who perform specific administrative roles in your environment. You should confirm that delegated activities will not be adversely affected.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, Remote Desktop Users

2.2.7 Set 'Back up files and directories' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to circumvent file and directory permissions to back up the system. This user right is enabled only when an application (such as NTBACKUP) attempts to access a file or directory through the NTFS file system backup application programming interface (API). Otherwise, the assigned file and directory permissions apply. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

# **Rationale:**

Users who are able to back up data from a computer could take the backup media to a non-domain computer on which they have administrative privileges and restore the data. They could take ownership of the files and view any unencrypted data that is contained within the backup set.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Back up files and directories

#### **Impact:**

Changes in the membership of the groups that have the Back up files and directories user right could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific administrative roles in your environment. You should confirm that authorized backup administrators are still able to perform backup operations.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, Backup Operators

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35699-8

2.2.8 Set 'Change the system time' to 'Administrators, 'LOCAL SERVICE' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users and groups can change the time and date on the internal clock of the computers in your environment. Users who are assigned this user right can affect the appearance of event logs. When a computer's time setting is changed, logged events reflect the new time, not the actual time that the events occurred.

When configuring a user right in the SCM enter a comma delimited list of accounts. Accounts can be either local or located in Active Directory, they can be groups, users, or computers.

Note: Discrepancies between the time on the local computer and on the domain controllers in your environment may cause problems for the Kerberos authentication protocol, which could make it impossible for users to log on to the domain or obtain authorization to access domain resources after they are logged on. Also, problems will occur when Group Policy is

applied to client computers if the system time is not synchronized with the domain controllers. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE.

#### Rationale:

Users who can change the time on a computer could cause several problems. For example, time stamps on event log entries could be made inaccurate, time stamps on files and folders that are created or modified could be incorrect, and computers that belong to a domain may not be able to authenticate themselves or users who try to log on to the domain from them. Also, because the Kerberos authentication protocol requires that the requestor and authenticator have their clocks synchronized within an administrator-defined skew period, an attacker who changes a computer's time may cause that computer to be unable to obtain or grant Kerberos tickets.

The risk from these types of events is mitigated on most domain controllers, member servers, and end-user computers because the Windows Time service automatically synchronizes time with domain controllers in the following ways:

- All client desktop computers and member servers use the authenticating domain controller as their inbound time partner.
- All domain controllers in a domain nominate the primary domain controller (PDC) emulator operations master as their inbound time partner.
- All PDC emulator operations masters follow the hierarchy of domains in the selection of their inbound time partner.
- The PDC emulator operations master at the root of the domain is authoritative for the organization. Therefore it is recommended that you configure this computer to synchronize with a reliable external time server.

This vulnerability becomes much more serious if an attacker is able to change the system time and then stop the Windows Time service or reconfigure it to synchronize with a time server that is not accurate.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Change the system time

# Impact:

There should be no impact, because time synchronization for most organizations should be fully automated for all computers that belong to the domain. Computers that do not belong to the domain should be configured to synchronize with an external source.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33094-4

2.2.9 Set 'Change the time zone' to 'Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, Users' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This setting determines which users can change the time zone of the computer. This ability holds no great danger for the computer and may be useful for mobile workers.

The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, Users.

#### Rationale:

Changing the time zone represents little vulnerability because the system time is not affected. This setting merely enables users to display their preferred time zone while being synchronized with domain controllers in different time zones.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, Users.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration \begin{tabular}{l} Security Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \begin{tabular}{l} User Rights \begin{tabular}{l} Assignment \begin{tabular}{l} Change the time zone \begin{tabula$ 

# Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, Users

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-33431-8
- 2.2.10 Set 'Create a pagefile' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to change the size of the pagefile. By making the pagefile extremely large or extremely small, an attacker could easily affect the performance of a compromised computer. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### Rationale:

Users who can change the page file size could make it extremely small or move the file to a highly fragmented storage volume, which could cause reduced computer performance.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

# Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration \begin{tabular}{l} Settings \begin{$ 

# Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33051-4

2.2.11 Set 'Create a token object' to 'No One' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows a process to create an access token, which may provide elevated rights to access sensitive data. The recommended state for this setting is: No One.

#### **Rationale:**

A user account that is given this user right has complete control over the system and can lead to the system being compromised. It is highly recommended that you do not assign any user accounts this right. The operating system examines a user's access token to determine the level of the user's privileges. Access tokens are built when users log on to the local computer or connect to a remote computer over a network. When you revoke a privilege, the change is immediately recorded, but the change is not reflected in the user's access token until the next time the user logs on or connects. Users with the ability to create or modify tokens can change the level of access for any currently logged on account. They could escalate their own privileges or create a DoS condition.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No One.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration \begin{tabular}{l} Security Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \begin{tabular}{l} User Rights \begin{tabular}{l} Assignment \begin{tabular}{l} Create a token object \begin{tabular}{l} Create \begin{tabular}{l} Assignment \begin{tabular}{l} Create \begin{tabular}{l} Create$ 

# Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33779-0

2.2.12 Set 'Create global objects' to 'Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether users can create global objects that are available to all sessions. Users can still create objects that are specific to their own session if they do not have this user right.

Users who can create global objects could affect processes that run under other users' sessions. This capability could lead to a variety of problems, such as application failure or data corruption.

The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE.

#### Rationale:

Users who can create global objects could affect Windows services and processes that run under other user or system accounts. This capability could lead to a variety of problems, such as application failure, data corruption and elevation of privilege.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Create global objects

## Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

## **Default Value:**

Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE

## **References:**

- 1. CCE-33095-1
- 2.2.13 Set 'Create permanent shared objects' to 'No One' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This user right is useful to kernel-mode components that extend the object namespace. However, components that run in kernel mode have this user right inherently. Therefore, it is typically not necessary to specifically assign this user right. The recommended state for this setting is: No One.

#### Rationale:

Users who have the Create permanent shared objects user right could create new shared objects and expose sensitive data to the network.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No One.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Create permanent shared objects

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33780-8

2.2.14 Set 'Create symbolic links' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users can create symbolic links. In Windows Vista, existing NTFS file system objects, such as files and folders, can be accessed by referring to a new kind of file system object called a symbolic link. A symbolic link is a pointer (much like a shortcut or .lnk file) to another file system object, which can be a file, folder, shortcut or another symbolic link. The difference between a shortcut and a symbolic link is that a shortcut only works from within the Windows shell. To other programs and applications, shortcuts are just another file, whereas with symbolic links, the concept of a shortcut is implemented as a feature of the NTFS file system. Symbolic links can potentially expose security vulnerabilities in applications that are not designed to use them. For this reason, the privilege for creating symbolic links should only be assigned to trusted users. By default, only Administrators can create symbolic links. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### Rationale:

Users who have the Create Symbolic Links user right could inadvertently or maliciously expose your system to symbolic link attacks. Symbolic link attacks can be used to change the permissions on a file, to corrupt data, to destroy data, or as a Denial of Service attack.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows Settings\\ \operatorname{Settings}\operatorname{Local Policies}\operatorname{User Rights} $$\operatorname{Assignment}\operatorname{Create symbolic links}$$$ 

## **Impact:**

In most cases there will be no impact because this is the default configuration, however, on Windows Servers with the Hyper-V server role installed this user right should also be granted to the special group "Virtual Machines" otherwise you will not be able to create new virtual machines.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33053-0

2.2.15 Set 'Debug programs' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which user accounts will have the right to attach a debugger to any process or to the kernel, which provides complete access to sensitive and critical operating system components. Developers who are debugging their own applications do not need to be assigned this user right; however, developers who are debugging new system components will need it. Note Microsoft released several security updates in October 2003 that used a version of Update.exe that required the administrator to have the Debug programs user right. Administrators who did not have this user right were unable to install these security updates until they reconfigured their user rights. This is not typical

behavior for operating system updates. For more information, see Knowledge Base article 830846: "Windows Product Updates may stop responding or may use most or all the CPU resources." The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### Rationale:

The Debug programs user right can be exploited to capture sensitive computer information from system memory, or to access and modify kernel or application structures. Some attack tools exploit this user right to extract hashed passwords and other private security information, or to insert rootkit code. By default, the Debug programs user right is assigned only to administrators, which helps to mitigate the risk from this vulnerability.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows Settings\\ \operatorname{Security Settings}\operatorname{Local Policies}\operatorname{User Rights} $$\operatorname{Assignment}\operatorname{Debug programs}$$$ 

## Impact:

If you revoke this user right, no one will be able to debug programs. However, typical circumstances rarely require this capability on production computers. If a problem arises that requires an application to be debugged on a production server, you can move the server to a different OU temporarily and assign the Debug programs user right to a separate Group Policy for that OU. The service account that is used for the cluster service needs the Debug programs privilege; if it does not have it, Windows Clustering will fail. For additional information about how to configure Windows Clustering in conjunction with computer hardening, see article 891597, How to apply more restrictive security settings on a Windows Server 2003based cluster server, in the Microsoft Knowledge Base (http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=100746). Tools that are used to manage processes will be unable to affect processes that are not owned by the person who runs the tools. For example, the Windows Server 2003 Resource Kit tool Kill.exe requires this user right for administrators to terminate processes that they did not start. Also, some older versions of Update.exe (which is used to install Windows product updates) require the account that applies the update to have this user right. If you install one of the patches that uses this version of Update.exe, the computer could become unresponsive. For more

information, see article 830846, Windows Product Updates may stop responding or may use most or all the CPU resources, in the Microsoft Knowledge Base (http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=100747).

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

## **References:**

1. CCE-33157-9

2.2.16 Set 'Deny access to this computer from the network' to include 'Guests, Local account' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting prohibits users from connecting to a computer from across the network, which would allow users to access and potentially modify data remotely. In high security environments, there should be no need for remote users to access data on a computer. Instead, file sharing should be accomplished through the use of network servers. The recommended state for this setting is to include: Guests, Local account.

Caution: Configuring a non-domain joined workstation as described above may result in an inability to remotely administer the workstation.

## **Rationale:**

Users who can log on to the computer over the network can enumerate lists of account names, group names, and shared resources. Users with permission to access shared folders and files can connect over the network and possibly view or modify data.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to include Guests, Local account.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}_{\operatorname{Uniform}} \operatorname{Settings}\operatorname{Local Policies}\operatorname{User Rights} $$\operatorname{Local Policies}\operatorname{User Rights} $$ $\operatorname{Local Policies}\operatorname{User Rights} $$\operatorname{Local Policies}$ 

## **Impact:**

If you configure the Deny access to this computer from the network user right for other groups, you could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific administrative roles in your environment. You should verify that delegated tasks will not be negatively affected.

#### **Default Value:**

Guest

## **References:**

1. CCE-34173-5

2.2.17 Set 'Deny log on as a batch job' to include 'Guests' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This policy setting determines which accounts will not be able to log on to the computer as a batch job. A batch job is not a batch (.bat) file, but rather a batch-queue facility. Accounts that use the Task Scheduler to schedule jobs need this user right.

The Deny log on as a batch job user right overrides the Log on as a batch job user right, which could be used to allow accounts to schedule jobs that consume excessive system resources. Such an occurrence could cause a DoS condition. Failure to assign this user right to the recommended accounts can be a security risk.

The recommended state for this setting is to include: Guests.

#### Rationale:

Accounts that have the Deny log on as a batch job user right could be used to schedule jobs that could consume excessive computer resources and cause a DoS condition.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to include Guests.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Deny log on as a batch job

## Impact:

If you assign the Deny log on as a batch job user right to other accounts, you could deny users who are assigned to specific administrative roles the ability to perform their required job activities. You should confirm that delegated tasks will not be affected adversely. For example, if you assign this user right to the IWAM\_<ComputerName> account, the MSM Management Point will fail. On a newly installed computer that runs Windows Server 2003 this account does not belong to the Guests group, but on a computer that was upgraded from Windows 2000 this account is a member of the Guests group. Therefore, it is important that you understand which accounts belong to any groups that you assign the Deny log on as a batch job user right.

#### **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35461-3

2.2.18 Set 'Deny log on as a service' to include 'Guests' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This security setting determines which service accounts are prevented from registering a process as a service. This policy setting supersedes the Log on as a service policy setting if

an account is subject to both policies. The recommended state for this setting is to include: Guests.

**Note:** This security setting does not apply to the System, Local Service, or Network Service accounts.

#### Rationale:

Accounts that can log on as a service could be used to configure and start new unauthorized services, such as a keylogger or other malicious software. The benefit of the specified countermeasure is somewhat reduced by the fact that only users with administrative privileges can install and configure services, and an attacker who has already attained that level of access could configure the service to run with the System account.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to include Guests.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration} \ Settings\ Security Settings\ Local Policies\ User Rights \ Assignment\ Deny log on as a service$ 

#### **Impact:**

If you assign the Deny log on as a service user right to specific accounts, services may not be able to start and a DoS condition could result.

#### **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-33731-1
- 2.2.19 Set 'Deny log on locally' to include 'Guests' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This security setting determines which users are prevented from logging on at the computer. This policy setting supersedes the Allow log on locally policy setting if an account is subject to both policies. Important: If you apply this security policy to the Everyone group, no one will be able to log on locally.

The recommended state for this setting is to include: Guests.

#### Rationale:

Any account with the ability to log on locally could be used to log on at the console of the computer. If this user right is not restricted to legitimate users who need to log on to the console of the computer, unauthorized users might download and run malicious software that elevates their privileges.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to include Guests.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration} \ Settings\ Security \ Settings\ Local \ Policies\ User \ Rights \ Assignment\ Deny \ log \ on \ locally$ 

## **Impact:**

If you assign the Deny log on locally user right to additional accounts, you could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific roles in your environment. However, this user right should explicitly be assigned to the ASPNET account on computers that run IIS 6.0. You should confirm that delegated activities will not be adversely affected.

#### **Default Value:**

Guest

#### References:

1. CCE-35293-0

# 2.2.20 Set 'Deny log on through Remote Desktop Services' to include 'Guests, Local account' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether users can log on as Terminal Services clients. After the baseline workstation is joined to a domain environment, there is no need to use local accounts to access the workstation from the network. Domain accounts can access the server for administration and end-user processing.

The recommended state for this setting is to include: Guests, Local account.

Caution: Configuring a non-domain joined workstation as described above may result in an inability to remotely administer the workstation.

## **Rationale:**

Any account with the right to log on through Terminal Services could be used to log on to the remote console of the computer. If this user right is not restricted to legitimate users who need to log on to the console of the computer, unauthorized users might download and run malicious software that elevates their privileges.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to include Guests, Local account.

 $\label{thm:local_policies} Computer Configuration\\ Windows Settings\\ Security Settings\\ Local Policies\\ User Rights Assignment\\ Deny log on through Remote Desktop Services$ 

#### **Impact:**

If you assign the Deny log on through Terminal Services user right to other groups, you could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific administrative roles in your environment. Accounts that have this user right will be unable to connect to the computer

through either Terminal Services or Remote Assistance. You should confirm that delegated tasks will not be negatively impacted.

## **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33787-3

2.2.21 Set 'Enable computer and user accounts to be trusted for delegation' to 'No One' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to change the Trusted for Delegation setting on a computer object in Active Directory. Abuse of this privilege could allow unauthorized users to impersonate other users on the network. The recommended state for this setting is: NO One.

## **Rationale:**

Misuse of the Enable computer and user accounts to be trusted for delegation user right could allow unauthorized users to impersonate other users on the network. An attacker could exploit this privilege to gain access to network resources and make it difficult to determine what has happened after a security incident.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to NO One.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Enable computer and user accounts to be trusted for delegation

## Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

No one

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33778-2

2.2.22 Set 'Force shutdown from a remote system' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to shut down Windows Vista-based computers from remote locations on the network. Anyone who has been assigned this user right can cause a denial of service (DoS) condition, which would make the computer unavailable to service user requests.

The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### Rationale:

Any user who can shut down a computer could cause a DoS condition to occur. Therefore, this user right should be tightly restricted.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Force shutdown from a remote system

## Impact:

If you remove the Force shutdown from a remote system user right from the Server Operator group you could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific administrative roles in your environment. You should confirm that delegated activities will not be adversely affected.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

## **References:**

1. CCE-33715-4

2.2.23 Set 'Generate security audits' to 'LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users or processes can generate audit records in the Security log.

The recommended state for this setting is: LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE.

#### Rationale:

An attacker could use this capability to create a large number of audited events, which would make it more difficult for a system administrator to locate any illicit activity. Also, if the event log is configured to overwrite events as needed, any evidence of unauthorized activities could be overwritten by a large number of unrelated events.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows Settings\\ \operatorname{Security Settings}\operatorname{Local Policies}\operatorname{User Rights} $$\operatorname{Assignment}\operatorname{Generate security audits}$$ 

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35363-1

2.2.24 Set 'Impersonate a client after authentication' to 'Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

The policy setting allows programs that run on behalf of a user to impersonate that user (or another specified account) so that they can act on behalf of the user. If this user right is required for this kind of impersonation, an unauthorized user will not be able to convince a client to connect—for example, by remote procedure call (RPC) or named pipes—to a service that they have created to impersonate that client, which could elevate the unauthorized user's permissions to administrative or system levels.

Services that are started by the Service Control Manager have the built-in Service group added by default to their access tokens. COM servers that are started by the COM

added by default to their access tokens. COM servers that are started by the COM infrastructure and configured to run under a specific account also have the Service group added to their access tokens. As a result, these processes are assigned this user right when they are started.

Also, a user can impersonate an access token if any of the following conditions exist:

- The access token that is being impersonated is for this user.
- The user, in this logon session, logged on to the network with explicit credentials to create the access token.

- The requested level is less than Impersonate, such as Anonymous or Identify. An attacker with the Impersonate a client after authentication user right could create a service, trick a client to make them connect to the service, and then impersonate that client to elevate the attacker's level of access to that of the client.

The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE.

#### Rationale:

An attacker with the Impersonate a client after authentication user right could create a service, trick a client to make them connect to the service, and then impersonate that client to elevate the attacker's level of access to that of the client.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Impersonate a client after authentication

## Impact:

In most cases this configuration will have no impact. If you have installed optional components such as ASP.NET or IIS, you may need to assign the Impersonate a client after authentication user right to additional accounts that are required by those components, such as IUSR\_<ComputerName>, IIS\_WPG, ASP.NET or IWAM\_<ComputerName>.

## **Default Value:**

Administrators, LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE, SERVICE

#### References:

- 1. CCE-34021-6
- 2.2.25 Set 'Increase scheduling priority' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether users can increase the base priority class of a process. (It is not a privileged operation to increase relative priority within a priority class.) This user right is not required by administrative tools that are supplied with the operating system but might be required by software development tools. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### **Rationale:**

A user who is assigned this user right could increase the scheduling priority of a process to Real-Time, which would leave little processing time for all other processes and could lead to a DoS condition.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Increase scheduling priority

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-35178-3
- 2.2.26 Set 'Load and unload device drivers' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to dynamically load a new device driver on a system. An attacker could potentially use this capability to install malicious code that appears to be a device driver. This user right is required for users to add local printers or printer drivers in Windows Vista. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### **Rationale:**

Device drivers run as highly privileged code. A user who has the Load and unload device drivers user right could unintentionally install malicious code that masquerades as a device driver. Administrators should exercise greater care and install only drivers with verified digital signatures.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:local_policies} Computer Configuration\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Windows Settings\\ Security Settings\\ Local Policies\\ \begin{tabular}{l} User Rights\\ Assignment\\ Load and unload device drivers\\ \end{tabular}$ 

## **Impact:**

If you remove the Load and unload device drivers user right from the Print Operators group or other accounts you could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific administrative roles in your environment. You should ensure that delegated tasks will not be negatively affected.

## **Default Value:**

Administrators

#### References:

1. CCE-34903-5

# 2.2.27 Set 'Lock pages in memory' to 'No One' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows a process to keep data in physical memory, which prevents the system from paging the data to virtual memory on disk. If this user right is assigned, significant degradation of system performance can occur.

The recommended state for this setting is: No One.

#### Rationale:

Users with the Lock pages in memory user right could assign physical memory to several processes, which could leave little or no RAM for other processes and result in a DoS condition.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No One.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration} \ Settings\ Security Settings\ Local Policies\ User Rights \ Assignment\ Lock pages in memory$ 

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

## **Default Value:**

No One

## **References:**

1. CCE-33807-9

# 2.2.28 Set 'Manage auditing and security log' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users can change the auditing options for files and directories and clear the Security log. The recommended state for this setting is:

#### Rationale:

The ability to manage the Security event log is a powerful user right and it should be closely guarded. Anyone with this user right can clear the Security log to erase important evidence of unauthorized activity.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Manage auditing and security log

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35275-7

## 2.2.29 Set 'Modify an object label' to 'No One' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This privilege determines which user accounts can modify the integrity label of objects, such as files, registry keys, or processes owned by other users. Processes running under a user account can modify the label of an object owned by that user to a lower level without this privilege.

The recommended state for this setting is: No One.

#### Rationale:

By modifying the integrity label of an object owned by an other user a malicious user may cause them to execute code at a higher level of privilege than intended.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No One.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration \begin{tabular}{l} Windows Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Local Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Value \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \beg$ 

## **Impact:**

None, by default the Administrators group has this user right.

#### **Default Value:**

No One

## **References:**

1. CCE-34913-4

# 2.2.30 Set 'Modify firmware environment values' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to configure the system-wide environment variables that affect hardware configuration. This information is typically stored in the Last Known Good Configuration. Modification of these values and could lead to a hardware failure that would result in a denial of service condition. The recommended state for this setting is:

Administrators.

#### Rationale:

Anyone who is assigned the Modify firmware environment values user right could configure the settings of a hardware component to cause it to fail, which could lead to data corruption or a DoS condition.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\User Rights Assignment\Modify firmware environment values

## Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

## **Default Value:**

Administrators

#### References:

1. CCE-35183-3

# 2.2.31 Set 'Perform volume maintenance tasks' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to manage the system's volume or disk configuration, which could allow a user to delete a volume and cause data loss as well as a denial-of-service condition. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

## **Rationale:**

A user who is assigned the Perform volume maintenance tasks user right could delete a volume, which could result in the loss of data or a DoS condition.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration windows Settings Security Settings Local Policies User Rights \\ Assignment \end{tensor} Perform volume maintenance tasks$ 

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

## **Default Value:**

Administrators

## **References:**

1. CCE-35369-8

## 2.2.32 Set 'Profile single process' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users can use tools to monitor the performance of non-system processes. Typically, you do not need to configure this user right to use the Microsoft Management Console (MMC) Performance snap-in. However, you do need this user right if System Monitor is configured to collect data using Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI). Restricting the Profile single process user right prevents intruders from gaining additional information that could be used to mount an attack on the system. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### Rationale:

The Profile single process user right presents a moderate vulnerability. An attacker with this user right could monitor a computer's performance to help identify critical processes that they might wish to attack directly. The attacker may also be able to determine what processes run on the computer so that they could identify countermeasures that they may need to avoid, such as antivirus software, an intrusion-detection system, or which other users are logged on to a computer.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration \begin{tabular}{l} Windows Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Local Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Assignment \begin{tabular}{l} Profile single process \end{tabular}$ 

## Impact:

If you remove the Profile single process user right from the Power Users group or other accounts, you could limit the abilities of users who are assigned to specific administrative

roles in your environment. You should ensure that delegated tasks will not be negatively affected.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35000-9

2.2.33 Set 'Profile system performance' to 'Administrators, NT SERVICE\WdiServiceHost' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to use tools to view the performance of different system processes, which could be abused to allow attackers to determine a system's active processes and provide insight into the potential attack surface of the computer.

The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, NT SERVICE\WdiServiceHost.

## **Rationale:**

The Profile system performance user right poses a moderate vulnerability. Attackers with this user right could monitor a computer's performance to help identify critical processes that they might wish to attack directly. Attackers may also be able to determine what processes are active on the computer so that they could identify countermeasures that they may need to avoid, such as antivirus software or an intrusion detection system.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, NT SERVICE\WdiServiceHost.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration \windows Settings \end{tabular} Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Local Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \begin{tabular}{$ 

## Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, NT SERVICE\WdiServiceHost

## **References:**

1. CCE-35001-7

2.2.34 Set 'Replace a process level token' to 'LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows one process or service to start another service or process with a different security access token, which can be used to modify the security access token of that sub-process and result in the escalation of privileges.

The recommended state for this setting is: LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE.

#### Rationale:

User with the Replace a process level token privilege are able to start processes as other users whose credentials they know. They could use this method to hide their unauthorized actions on the computer. (On Windows 2000-based computers, use of the Replace a process level token user right also requires the user to have the Adjust memory quotas for a process user right that is discussed earlier in this section.)

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE.

 $\label{thm:local_policies} Computer Configuration\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Windows Settings\\ Settings\\ Local Policies\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Policies\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Windows Settings\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Settings\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Local Policies\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Policies\\ \b$ 

## **Impact:**

On most computers, this is the default configuration and there will be no negative impact. However, if you have installed optional components such as ASP.NET or IIS, you may need to assign the Replace a process level token privilege to additional accounts. For example, IIS requires that the Service, Network Service, and IWAM\_<ComputerName> accounts be explicitly granted this user right.

## **Default Value:**

LOCAL SERVICE, NETWORK SERVICE

## **References:**

1. CCE-35003-3

2.2.35 Set 'Restore files and directories' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users can bypass file, directory, registry, and other persistent object permissions when restoring backed up files and directories on computers that run Windows Vista in your environment. This user right also determines which users can set valid security principals as object owners; it is similar to the Back up files and directories user right. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators.

#### Rationale:

An attacker with the Restore files and directories user right could restore sensitive data to a computer and overwrite data that is more recent, which could lead to loss of important data, data corruption, or a denial of service. Attackers could overwrite executable files that are used by legitimate administrators or system services with versions that include malicious software to grant themselves elevated privileges, compromise data, or install

backdoors for continued access to the computer. Note Even if the following countermeasure is configured, an attacker could still restore data to a computer in a domain that is controlled by the attacker. Therefore, it is critical that organizations carefully protect the media that are used to back up data.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:local_policies} Computer Configuration\\ \begin{tabular}{l} Windows Settings\\ Security Settings\\ Local Policies\\ \begin{tabular}{l} User Rights\\ Assignment\\ Restore files and directories\\ \end{tabular}$ 

## **Impact:**

If you remove the Restore files and directories user right from the Backup Operators group and other accounts you could make it impossible for users who have been delegated specific tasks to perform those tasks. You should verify that this change won't negatively affect the ability of your organization's personnel to do their jobs.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, Backup Operators

## **References:**

- 1. CCE-35067-8
- 2.2.36 Set 'Shut down the system' to 'Administrators, Users' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which users who are logged on locally to the computers in your environment can shut down the operating system with the Shut Down command.

Misuse of this user right can result in a denial of service condition. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators, Users.

#### Rationale:

The ability to shut down domain controllers should be limited to a very small number of trusted administrators. Although the Shut down the system user right requires the ability to log on to the server, you should be very careful about which accounts and groups you allow to shut down a domain controller. When a domain controller is shut down, it is no longer available to process logons, serve Group Policy, and answer Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) queries. If you shut down domain controllers that possess Flexible SingleMaster Operations (FSMO) roles, you can disable key domain functionality, such as processing logons for new passwords—the Primary Domain Controller (PDC) Emulator role.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators, Users.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration \begin{tabular}{l} Windows Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Settings \begin{tabular}{l} Local Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Value \begin{tabular}{l} Policies \begin{tabular}{l} Polic$ 

#### **Impact:**

The impact of removing these default groups from the Shut down the system user right could limit the delegated abilities of assigned roles in your environment. You should confirm that delegated activities will not be adversely affected.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators, Backup Operators, Users

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-35004-1
- 2.2.37 Set 'Take ownership of files or other objects' to 'Administrators' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows users to take ownership of files, folders, registry keys, processes, or threads. This user right bypasses any permissions that are in place to protect objects to give ownership to the specified user. The recommended state for this setting is:

Administrators.

#### Rationale:

Any users with the Take ownership of files or other objects user right can take control of any object, regardless of the permissions on that object, and then make any changes they wish to that object. Such changes could result in exposure of data, corruption of data, or a DoS condition.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration windows Settings Security Settings Local Policies User Rights Assignment Take ownership of files or other objects$ 

#### **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Administrators

## **References:**

1. CCE-35009-0

# 2.3 Security Options

## 2.3.1 Accounts

2.3.1.1 Set 'Accounts: Administrator account status' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting enables or disables the Administrator account during normal operation. When a computer is booted into safe mode, the Administrator account is always enabled, regardless of how this setting is configured. Note that this setting will have no impact when applied to the domain controller organizational unit via group policy because domain controllers have no local account database. It can be configured at the domain level via group policy, similar to account lockout and password policy settings. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### **Rationale:**

In some organizations, it can be a daunting management challenge to maintain a regular schedule for periodic password changes for local accounts. Therefore, you may want to disable the built-in Administrator account instead of relying on regular password changes to protect it from attack. Another reason to disable this built-in account is that it cannot be locked out no matter how many failed logons it accrues, which makes it a prime target for brute force attacks thattempt to guess passwords. Also, this account has a well-known security identifier (SID) and there are third-party tools that allow authentication by using the SID rather than the account name. This capability means that even if you rename the Administrator account, an attacker could launch a brute force attack by using the SID to log on.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Accounts: Administrator account status

## **Impact:**

Maintenance issues can arise under certain circumstances if you disable the Administrator account. For example, if the secure channel between a member computer and the domain controller fails in a domain environment for any reason and there is no other local Administrator account, you must restart in safe mode to fix the problem that broke the secure channel.

If the current Administrator password does not meet the password requirements, you will not be able to re-enable the Administrator account after it is disabled. If this situation occurs, another member of the Administrators group must set the password on the Administrator account with the Local Users and Groups tool.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

## **References:**

1. CCE-33511-7

2.3.1.2 Set 'Accounts: Block Microsoft accounts' to 'Users can't add or log on with Microsoft accounts' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting prevents users from adding new Microsoft accounts on this computer. If you select the "Users can't add Microsoft accounts" option, users will not be able to create new Microsoft accounts on this computer, switch a local account to a Microsoft account, or connect a domain account to a Microsoft account. This is the preferred option if you need to limit the use of Microsoft accounts in your enterprise.

If you select the "Users can't add or log on with Microsoft accounts" option, existing Microsoft account users will not be able to log on to Windows. Selecting this option might make it impossible for an existing administrator on this computer to log on and manage the

system.

If you disable or do not configure this policy (recommended), users will be able to use Microsoft accounts with Windows. The recommended state for this setting is: Users can't add or log on with Microsoft accounts.

#### **Rationale:**

Organizations that want to effectively implement identity management policies and maintain firm control of what accounts are used to log onto their computers will probably want to block Microsoft accounts. Organizations may also need to block Microsoft accounts in order to meet the requirements of compliance standards that apply to their information systems.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} IN EVALUATION TO SET $$\operatorname{Microsoft} \widetilde{\operatorname{Mindows}} \operatorname{CurrentVersion} \operatorname{Policies} \operatorname{System} \operatorname{Microsoft} \operatorname{Mindows} \operatorname{Min$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Users can't add or log on with Microsoft accounts.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Accounts: Block Microsoft accounts

## **Impact:**

Users will not be able to log onto the computer with their Microsoft account.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

## **References:**

1. CCE-35487-8

2.3.1.3 Set 'Accounts: Guest account status' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1

Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether the Guest account is enabled or disabled. The Guest account allows unauthenticated network users to gain access to the system. Note that this setting will have no impact when applied to the domain controller organizational unit via group policy because domain controllers have no local account database. It can be configured at the domain level via group policy, similar to account lockout and password policy settings. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

The default Guest account allows unauthenticated network users to log on as Guest with no password. These unauthorized users could access any resources that are accessible to the Guest account over the network. This capability means that any network shares with permissions that allow access to the Guest account, the Guests group, or the Everyone group will be accessible over the network, which could lead to the exposure or corruption of data.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Accounts: Guest account status

#### **Impact:**

All network users will need to authenticate before they can access shared resources. If you disable the Guest account and the Network Access: Sharing and Security Model option is set to Guest Only, network logons, such as those performed by the Microsoft Network Server (SMB Service), will fail. This policy setting should have little impact on most organizations because it is the default setting in Microsoft Windows 2000, Windows XP, and Windows Server™ 2003.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-33949-9
- 2.3.1.4 Set 'Accounts: Limit local account use of blank passwords to console logon only' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether local accounts that are not password protected can be used to log on from locations other than the physical computer console. If you enable this policy setting, local accounts that have blank passwords will not be able to log on to the network from remote client computers. Such accounts will only be able to log on at the keyboard of the computer. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### **Rationale:**

Blank passwords are a serious threat to computer security and should be forbidden through both organizational policy and suitable technical measures. In fact, the default settings for Active Directory domains require complex passwords of at least seven characters. However, if users with the ability to create new accounts bypass your domain-based password policies, they could create accounts with blank passwords. For example, a user could build a stand-alone computer, create one or more accounts with blank passwords, and then join the computer to the domain. The local accounts with blank passwords would still function. Anyone who knows the name of one of these unprotected accounts could then use it to log on.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\LimitBlankPasswordUse

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Accounts: Limit local account use of blank passwords to console logon only

## Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Enabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-32929-2

2.3.1.5 Configure 'Accounts: Rename administrator account' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

The built-in local administrator account is a well-known account name that attackers will target. It is recommended to choose another name for this account, and to avoid names that denote administrative or elevated access accounts. Be sure to also change the default description for the local administrator (through the Computer Management console).

#### Rationale:

The Administrator account exists on all computers that run the Windows 2000 or later operating systems. If you rename this account, it is slightly more difficult for unauthorized persons to guess this privileged user name and password combination.

The built-in Administrator account cannot be locked out, regardless of how many times an attacker might use a bad password. This capability makes the Administrator account a popular target for brute force attacks thattempt to guess passwords. The value of this countermeasure is lessened because this account has a well-known SID, and there are third-party tools that allow authentication by using the SID rather than the account name. Therefore, even if you rename the Administrator account, an attacker could launch a brute force attack by using the SID to log on.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

Set the following UI path:

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} Computer Configuration $$\operatorname{Counity} $$\operatorname{Counts}: Rename administrator account $$$ 

## Impact:

You will have to inform users who are authorized to use this account of the new account name. (The guidance for this setting assumes that the Administrator account was not disabled, which was recommended earlier in this chapter.)

#### **Default Value:**

Administrator

#### References:

1. CCE-33034-0

# 2.3.1.6 Configure 'Accounts: Rename guest account' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

The built-in local guest account is another well-known name to attackers. It is recommended to rename this account to something that does not indicate its purpose. Even if you disable this account, which is recommended, ensure that you rename it for added security.

#### Rationale:

The Guest account exists on all computers that run the Windows 2000 or later operating systems. If you rename this account, it is slightly more difficult for unauthorized persons to guess this privileged user name and password combination.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

Set the following UI path:

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Accounts: Rename guest account

## Impact:

There should be little impact, because the Guest account is disabled by default.

#### **Default Value:**

Guest

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35488-6

## 2.3.2 Audit

2.3.2.1 Set 'Audit: Force audit policy subcategory settings (Windows Vista or later) to override audit policy category settings' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows administrators to enable the more precise auditing capabilities present in Windows Vista.

The Audit Policy settings available in Windows Server 2003 Active Directory do not yet contain settings for managing the new auditing subcategories. To properly apply the auditing policies prescribed in this baseline, the Audit: Force audit policy subcategory settings (Windows Vista or later) to override audit policy category settings setting needs to be configured to Enabled. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Prior to the introduction of auditing subcategories in Windows Vista, it was difficult to track events at a per-system or per-user level. The larger event categories created too many events and the key information that needed to be audited was difficult to find.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\scenoapplylegacyauditpolicy

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Audit: Force audit policy subcategory settings (Windows Vista or later) to override audit policy category settings

## Impact:

The individual audit policy subcategories that are available in Windows Vista are not exposed in the interface of Group Policy tools. Administrators can deploy a custom audit policy that applies detailed security auditing settings to Windows Vista-based client computers in a Windows Server 2003 domain or in a Windows 2000 domain. If after enabling this setting, you attempt to modify an auditing setting by using Group Policy, the Group Policy auditing setting will be ignored in favor of the custom policy setting. To modify auditing settings by using Group Policy, you must first disable this key. Important

Be very cautious about audit settings that can generate a large volume of traffic. For example, if you enable either success or failure auditing for all of the Privilege Use subcategories, the high volume of audit events generated can make it difficult to find other types of entries in the Security log. Such a configuration could also have a significant impact on system performance.

## **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35533-9

# 2.3.2.2 Set 'Audit: Shut down system immediately if unable to log security audits' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether the system shuts down if it is unable to log Security events. It is a requirement for Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria (TCSEC)-C2 and Common Criteria certification to prevent auditable events from occurring if the audit system is unable to log them. Microsoft has chosen to meet this requirement by halting the system and displaying a stop message if the auditing system experiences a failure. When this policy setting is enabled, the system will be shut down if a security audit cannot be logged for any reason.

If the Audit: Shut down system immediately if unable to log security audits setting is enabled, unplanned system failures can occur. Therefore, this policy setting is configured to Not Defined for both of the environments that are discussed in this chapter. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## **Rationale:**

If the computer is unable to record events to the Security log, critical evidence or important troubleshooting information may not be available for review after a security incident. Also, an attacker could potentially generate a large volume of Security log events to purposely force a computer shutdown.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\verb|HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\crashonauditfail| \\$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Audit: Shut down system immediately if unable to log security audits

## Impact:

If you enable this policy setting, the administrative burden can be significant, especially if you also configure the Retention method for the Security log to Do not overwrite events (clear log manually). This configuration causes a repudiation threat (a backup operator could deny that they backed up or restored data) to become a denial of service (DoS) vulnerability, because a server could be forced to shut down if it is overwhelmed with logon events and other security events that are written to the Security log. Also, because the shutdown is not graceful, it is possible that irreparable damage to the operating system, applications, or data could result. Although the NTFS file system guarantees its integrity when an ungraceful computer shutdown occurs, it cannot guarantee that every data file for every application will still be in a usable form when the computer restarts.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33046-4

## 2.3.3 DCOM

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 2.3.4 Devices

2.3.4.1 Set 'Devices: Allowed to format and eject removable media' to 'Administrators and Interactive Users' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines who is allowed to format and eject removable media. You can use this policy setting to prevent unauthorized users from removing data on one computer to access it on another computer on which they have local administrator

privileges. The recommended state for this setting is: Administrators and Interactive Users.

#### **Rationale:**

Users may be able to move data on removable disks to a different computer where they have administrative privileges. The user could then take ownership of any file, grant themselves full control, and view or modify any file. The fact that most removable storage devices will eject media by pressing a mechanical button diminishes the advantage of this policy setting.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\AllocateDASD

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Administrators and Interactive Users.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Devices: Allowed to format and eject removable media

## **Impact:**

Only Administrators will be able to format and eject removable media. If users are in the habit of using removable media for file transfers and storage, they will need to be informed of the change in policy.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34355-8

## 2.3.5 Domain controller

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 2.3.6 Domain member

2.3.6.1 Set 'Domain member: Digitally encrypt or sign secure channel data (always)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether all secure channel traffic that is initiated by the domain member must be signed or encrypted. If a system is set to always encrypt or sign secure channel data, it cannot establish a secure channel with a domain controller that is not capable of signing or encrypting all secure channel traffic, because all secure channel data must be signed and encrypted. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

When a computer joins a domain, a computer account is created. After it joins the domain, the computer uses the password for that account to create a secure channel with the domain controller for its domain every time that it restarts. Requests that are sent on the secure channel are authenticated—and sensitive information such as passwords are encrypted—but the channel is not integrity-checked, and not all information is encrypted. If a computer is configured to always encrypt or sign secure channel data but the domain controller cannot sign or encrypt any portion of the secure channel data, the computer and domain controller cannot establish a secure channel. If the computer is configured to encrypt or sign secure channel data when possible, a secure channel can be established, but the level of encryption and signing is negotiated.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$\operatorname{LCAL\_MACHINE} \operatorname{CurrentControlSet\Services\Netlogon\Parameters\requires ignorseal} $$$ 

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Domain member: Digitally encrypt or sign secure channel data (always)

## **Impact:**

Digital encryption and signing of the "secure channel" is a good idea where it is supported. The secure channel protects domain credentials as they are sent to the domain controller. However, only Windows NT 4.0 with Service Pack 6a (SP6a) and subsequent versions of the Windows operating system support digital encryption and signing of the secure channel. Windows 98 Second Edition clients do not support it unless they have the Dsclient installed. Therefore, you cannot enable the Domain member: Digitally encrypt or sign secure channel data (always) setting on domain controllers that support Windows 98 clients as members of the domain. Potential impacts can include the following:

- The ability to create or delete trust relationships with clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a will be disabled.
- Logons from clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a will be disabled.
- The ability to authenticate other domains' users from a domain controller running a version of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a in a trusted domain will be disabled.

You can enable this policy setting after you eliminate all Windows 9x clients from the domain and upgrade all Windows NT 4.0 servers and domain controllers from trusted/trusting domains to Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a. You can enable the other two policy settings, Domain member: Digitally encrypt secure channel data (when possible) and Domain member: Digitally encrypt sign channel data (when possible), on all computers in the domain that support them and clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a and applications that run on these versions of Windows will not be affected.

Digital encryption and signing of the "secure channel" is a good idea where it is supported. The secure channel protects domain credentials as they are sent to the domain controller. However, only Windows NT 4.0 with Service Pack 6a (SP6a) and subsequent versions of the Windows operating system support digital encryption and signing of the secure channel. Windows 98 Second Edition clients do not support it unless they have the Dsclient installed. Therefore, you cannot enable the Domain member: Digitally encrypt or sign secure channel data (always) setting on domain controllers that support Windows 98 clients as members of the domain. Potential impacts can include the following:

- The ability to create or delete trust relationships with clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a will be disabled.
- Logons from clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a will be disabled.
- The ability to authenticate other domains' users from a domain controller running a version of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a in a trusted domain will be disabled.
- You can enable this policy setting after you eliminate all Windows 9x clients from the domain and upgrade all Windows NT 4.0 servers and domain controllers from trusted/trusting domains to Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a. You can enable the other two policy settings, Domain member: Digitally encrypt secure channel data (when possible) and Domain member: Digitally encrypt sign channel data (when possible), on all computers in the domain that support them and clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a and applications that run on these versions of Windows will not be affected.

#### **Default Value:**

Enabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34892-0

2.3.6.2 Set 'Domain member: Digitally encrypt secure channel data (when possible)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether a domain member should attempt to negotiate encryption for all secure channel traffic that it initiates. If you enable this policy setting, the domain member will request encryption of all secure channel traffic. If you disable this policy setting, the domain member will be prevented from negotiating secure channel encryption. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

When a Windows Server 2003, Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows NT computer joins a domain, a computer account is created. After it joins the domain, the computer uses

the password for that account to create a secure channel with the domain controller for its domain every time that it restarts. Requests that are sent on the secure channel are authenticated—and sensitive information such as passwords are encrypted—but the channel is not integrity-checked, and not all information is encrypted. If a computer is configured to always encrypt or sign secure channel data but the domain controller cannot sign or encrypt any portion of the secure channel data, the computer and domain controller cannot establish a secure channel. If the computer is configured to encrypt or sign secure channel data when possible, a secure channel can be established, but the level of encryption and signing is negotiated.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Netlogon\Parameters\sealsecurecha

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Domain member: Digitally encrypt secure channel data (when possible)

## Impact:

Digital encryption and signing of the "secure channel" is a good idea where it is supported. The secure channel protects domain credentials as they are sent to the domain controller. However, only Windows NT 4.0 Service Pack 6a (SP6a) and subsequent versions of the Windows operating system support digital encryption and signing of the secure channel. Windows 98 Second Edition clients do not support it unless they have the Dsclient installed. Therefore, you cannot enable the Domain member: Digitally encrypt or sign secure channel data (always) setting on domain controllers that support Windows 98 clients as members of the domain. Potential impacts can include the following:

## **Default Value:**

Enabled

#### References:

1. CCE-35273-2

# 2.3.6.3 Set 'Domain member: Digitally sign secure channel data (when possible)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether a domain member should attempt to negotiate whether all secure channel traffic that it initiates must be digitally signed. Digital signatures protect the traffic from being modified by anyone who captures the data as it traverses the network. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

When a computer joins a domain, a computer account is created. After it joins the domain, the computer uses the password for that account to create a secure channel with the domain controller for its domain every time that it restarts. Requests that are sent on the secure channel are authenticated—and sensitive information such as passwords are encrypted—but the channel is not integrity-checked, and not all information is encrypted. If a computer is configured to always encrypt or sign secure channel data but the domain controller cannot sign or encrypt any portion of the secure channel data, the computer and domain controller cannot establish a secure channel. If the computer is configured to encrypt or sign secure channel data when possible, a secure channel can be established, but the level of encryption and signing is negotiated.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 ${\tt HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE} \\ {\tt System} \\ {\tt CurrentControlSet} \\ {\tt Services} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt signsecurechannel} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt signsecurechannel} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt Signsecurechannel} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt Signsecurechannel} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt Signsecurechannel} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt Signsecurechannel} \\ {\tt Netlogon} \\ {\tt Netlogon$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Domain member: Digitally sign secure channel data (when possible)

## Impact:

Digital encryption and signing of the "secure channel" is a good idea where it is supported. The secure channel protects domain credentials as they are sent to the domain controller. However, only Windows NT 4.0 with Service Pack 6a (SP6a) and subsequent versions of the Windows operating system support digital encryption and signing of the secure channel. Windows 98 Second Edition clients do not support it unless they have the Dsclient installed. Therefore, you cannot enable the Domain member: Digitally encrypt or sign secure channel data (always) setting on domain controllers that support Windows 98 clients as members of the domain. Potential impacts can include the following:

- The ability to create or delete trust relationships with clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a will be disabled.
- Logons from clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a will be disabled.
- The ability to authenticate other domains' users from a domain controller running a version of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a in a trusted domain will be disabled.
- You can enable this policy setting after you eliminate all Windows 9x clients from the domain and upgrade all Windows NT 4.0 servers and domain controllers from trusted/trusting domains to Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a. You can enable the other two policy settings, Domain member: Digitally encrypt secure channel data (when possible) and Domain member: Digitally encrypt sign channel data (when possible), on all computers in the domain that support them and clients running versions of Windows earlier than Windows NT 4.0 with SP6a and applications that run on these versions of Windows will not be affected.

## **Default Value:**

Enabled

#### References:

1. CCE-34893-8

2.3.6.4 Set 'Domain member: Disable machine account password changes' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether a domain member can periodically change its computer account password. If you enable this policy setting, the domain member will be prevented from changing its computer account password. If you disable this policy setting, the domain member can change its computer account password as specified by the Domain Member: Maximum machine account password age setting, which by default is every 30 days. Computers that cannot automatically change their account passwords are potentially vulnerable, because an attacker might be able to determine the password for the system's domain account. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Disabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

The default configuration for Windows Server 2003-based computers that belong to a domain is that they are automatically required to change the passwords for their accounts every 30 days. If you disable this policy setting, computers that run Windows Server 2003 will retain the same passwords as their computer accounts. Computers that are no longer able to automatically change their account password are at risk from an attacker who could determine the password for the computer's domain account.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} \verb| HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \ System \ Current Control Set \ Services \ Netlogon \ Parameters \ disable password change$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Domain member: Disable machine account password changes

#### **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### References:

1. CCE-34986-0

2.3.6.5 Set 'Domain member: Maximum machine account password age' to 30 or fewer days, but not 0 (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines the maximum allowable age for a computer account password. By default, domain members automatically change their domain passwords every 30 days. If you increase this interval significantly or set it to 0 so that the computers no longer change their passwords, an attacker would have more time to undertake a brute force attack against one of the computer accounts. The recommended state for this setting is between 1 and 30 day(s) inclusive.

#### **Rationale:**

In Active Directory-based domains, each computer has an account and password just like every user. By default, the domain members automatically change their domain password every 30 days. If you increase this interval significantly, or set it to 0 so that the computers no longer change their passwords, an attacker will have more time to undertake a brute force attack to guess the password of one or more computer accounts.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to between 1 and 30 day(s) inclusive.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Domain member: Maximum machine account password age

#### **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

30 days

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34894-6

2.3.6.6 Set 'Domain member: Require strong (Windows 2000 or later) session key' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

When this policy setting is enabled, a secure channel can only be established with domain controllers that are capable of encrypting secure channel data with a strong (128-bit) session key.

To enable this policy setting, all domain controllers in the domain must be able to encrypt secure channel data with a strong key, which means all domain controllers must be running Microsoft Windows 2000 or later. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Session keys that are used to establish secure channel communications between domain controllers and member computers are much stronger in Windows 2000 than they were in previous Microsoft operating systems. Whenever possible, you should take advantage of these stronger session keys to help protect secure channel communications from attacks thattempt to hijack network sessions and eavesdropping. (Eavesdropping is a form of hacking in which network data is read or altered in transit. The data can be modified to hide or change the sender, or be redirected.)

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$\operatorname{LOCAL\_MACHINE}\system\currentControlSet\services\netlogon\Parameters\requirestrong key$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Domain member: Require strong (Windows 2000 or later) session key

## Impact:

Computers that have this policy setting enabled will not be able to join Windows NT 4.0 domains, and trusts between Active Directory domains and Windows NT-style domains may not work properly. Also, computers that do not support this policy setting will not be able to join domains in which the domain controllers have this policy setting enabled.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35177-5

# 2.3.7 Interactive logon

This section contains recommendation related to interactive logons.

2.3.7.1 Set 'Interactive logon: Do not display last user name' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether the account name of the last user to log on to the client computers in your organization will be displayed in each computer's respective Windows logon screen. Enable this policy setting to prevent intruders from collecting account names visually from the screens of desktop or laptop computers in your organization. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### **Rationale:**

An attacker with access to the console (for example, someone with physical access or someone who is able to connect to the server through Terminal Services) could view the name of the last user who logged on to the server. The attacker could then try to guess the password, use a dictionary, or use a brute-force attack to try and log on.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$\operatorname{Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\DontDisplayLastUserName}$$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Do not display last user name

## Impact:

Users will not see their user name or domain name when unlocking their computer, they will have to enter that information.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34898-7

2.3.7.2 Set 'Interactive logon: Do not require CTRL+ALT+DEL' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether users must press CTRL+ALT+DEL before they log on. If you enable this policy setting, users can log on without this key combination. If you disable this policy setting, users must press CTRL+ALT+DEL before they log on to Windows unless they use a smart card for Windows logon. A smart card is a tamper-proof device that stores security information. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

Microsoft developed this feature to make it easier for users with certain types of physical impairments to log on to computers that run Windows. If users are not required to press CTRL+ALT+DEL, they are susceptible to attacks thattempt to intercept their passwords. If CTRL+ALT+DEL is required before logon, user passwords are communicated by means of a trusted path.

An attacker could install a Trojan horse program that looks like the standard Windows logon dialog box and capture the user's password. The attacker would then be able to log on to the compromised account with whatever level of privilege that user has.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\DisableCADD$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Do not require CTRL+ALT+DEL

## **Impact:**

Unless they use a smart card to log on, users will have to simultaneously press three keys before the logon dialog box will display.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-35099-1
- 2.3.7.3 Set 'Interactive logon: Machine account lockout threshold' to 10 or fewer logon attempts, but not 0 (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

The machine lockout policy is enforced only on those machines that have Bitlocker enabled for protecting OS volumes. Please ensure that appropriate recovery password backup policies are enabled.

This security setting determines the number of failed logon attempts that causes the machine to be locked out. A locked out machine can only be recovered by providing recovery key at console. You can set the value between 1 and 999 failed logon attempts. If you set the value to 0, the machine will never be locked out. Values from 1 to 3 will be interpreted as 4.

Failed password attempts against workstations or member servers that have been locked using either CTRL+ALT+DELETE or password protected screen savers counts as failed logon attempts.

The machine lockout policy is enforced only on those machines that have Bitlocker enabled for protecting OS volumes. Please ensure that the appropriate recovery password backup policies are enabled. The recommended state for this setting is: 10 or fewer invalid logon attempts.

#### **Rationale:**

This policy setting determines the number of failed logon attempts before a lock occurs. Authorized users can lock themselves out of the computer by mistyping their password or by remembering it incorrectly, or by changing their password on one computer while logged on to another computer. The computer with the incorrect password will continuously try to authenticate the user, and because the password it uses to authenticate is incorrect, a lock occurs. To avoid accidental lockout of authorized users, set the account lockout threshold to a high number. The default value for this policy setting is 0 invalid logon attempts, which disables the machine lockout feature. There are two options to consider for this policy setting.

- Configure the value for Machine lockout threshold to 0 to ensure that accounts will
  not be locked out. This setting value will reduce help desk calls, because users will
  not be able to lock themselves out of their accounts accidentally. However, this
  setting value will not prevent a brute force attack. The following defenses should
  also be considered:
- A password policy that forces all users to have complex passwords made up of 8 or more characters.
- A robust auditing mechanism, which will alert administrators when a series of account lockouts occurs in the environment. For example, the auditing solution should monitor for security event 539, which is a logon failure. This event identifies that there was a lock on the account at the time of the logon attempt.
- The second option is:
- Configure the value for Machine lockout threshold to a value that provides users with the ability to mistype their password several times, but locks out the account if

a brute force password attack occurs. This configuration will prevent accidental account lockouts and reduce help desk calls.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\MaxDevice PasswordFailedAttempts

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 10 or fewer invalid logon attempts.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Machine account lockout threshold

## **Impact:**

Because vulnerabilities can exist when this value is configured as well as when it is not configured, two distinct countermeasures are defined. Any organization should weigh the choice between the two based on their identified threats and the risks that they want to mitigate. The two countermeasure options are:

- Configure the Machine Lockout Threshold setting to 0. This configuration ensures that accounts will not be locked out, and also helps reduce help desk calls because users cannot accidentally lock themselves out of their accounts. Because it will not prevent a brute force attack, this configuration should only be chosen if both of the following criteria are explicitly met:
- The password policy requires all users to have complex passwords of 8 or more characters.
- A robust audit mechanism is in place to alert administrators when a series of failed logons occur in the environment.
- Configure the Machine Lockout Threshold setting to a sufficiently high value to
  provide users with the ability to accidentally mistype their password several times
  before the machine is locked, but ensure that a brute force password attack will still
  lock the account. A good recommendation for such a configuration is 50 invalid
  logon attempts, which will prevent accidental account lockouts and reduce the
  number of help desk calls. This option is recommended if your organization does
  not have complex password requirements and an audit policy that alerts
  administrators to a series of failed logon attempts.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34899-5

2.3.7.4 Set 'Interactive logon: Machine inactivity limit' to 900 or fewer second(s), but not 0 (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Windows notices inactivity of a logon session, and if the amount of inactive time exceeds the inactivity limit, then the screen saver will run, locking the session. The recommended state for this setting 900 second(s) or less. A value of o does not conform with this benchmarks as it sets an unlimited inactivity timeout.

#### Rationale:

If a user forgets to lock their computer when they walk away its possible that a passerby will hijack it.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\Inactivit\yTimeoutSecs$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 900 seconds or less. A value of  $\circ$  does not conform with this benchmarks as it sets an unlimited inactivity timeout

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Machine inactivity limit

#### **Impact:**

The screen saver will automatically activate when the computer has been unattended for the amount of time specified. The impact should be minimal since the screen saver is enabled by default.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

## **References:**

1. CCE-34900-1

2.3.7.5 Configure 'Interactive logon: Message text for users attempting to log on' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting specifies a text message that displays to users when they log on. Set the following group policy to a value that is consistent with the security and operational requirements of your organization.

#### Rationale:

Displaying a warning message before logon may help prevent an attack by warning the attacker about the consequences of their misconduct before it happens. It may also help to reinforce corporate policy by notifying employees of the appropriate policy during the logon process. This text is often used for legal reasons—for example, to warn users about the ramifications of misusing company information or to warn them that their actions may be audited.

**Note:** Any warning that you display should first be approved by your organization's legal and human resources representatives.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

#### **Remediation:**

Set the following group policy to a value that is consistent with the security and operational requirements of your organization.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Message text for users attempting to log on

## **Impact:**

Users will see a message in a dialog box before they can log on to the server console. Note Windows Vista and Windows XP Professional support logon banners that can exceed 512 characters in length and that can also contain carriage-return line-feed sequences. However, Windows 2000-based clients cannot interpret and display these messages. You must use a Windows 2000-based computer to create a logon message policy that applies to Windows 2000-based computers. If you inadvertently create a logon message policy on a Windows Vista-based or Windows XP Professional-based computer and you discover that it does not display properly on Windows 2000-based computers, do the following: Change the setting to Not Defined, and then change the setting to the desired value by using a Windows 2000-based computer.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

## **References:**

1. CCE-35064-5

2.3.7.6 Configure 'Interactive logon: Message title for users attempting to log on' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This policy setting allows text to be specified in the title bar of the window that users see when they log on to the system. Configure this setting in a manner that is consistent with the security and operational requirements of your organization.

#### Rationale:

Displaying a warning message before logon may help prevent an attack by warning the attacker about the consequences of their misconduct before it happens. It may also help to reinforce corporate policy by notifying employees of the appropriate policy during the logon process.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\LegalNoticeCaption $$$ 

#### **Remediation:**

Set the following group policy to a value that is consistent with the security and operational requirements of your organization.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Message title for users attempting to log on

## Impact:

Users will see a message in a dialog box before they can log on to the server console. Note Windows Vista and Windows XP Professional support logon banners that can exceed 512 characters in length and that can also contain carriage-return line-feed sequences. However, Windows 2000-based clients cannot interpret and display these messages. You must use a Windows 2000-based computer to create a logon message policy that applies to Windows 2000-based computers. If you inadvertently create a logon message policy on a Windows Vista-based or Windows XP Professional-based computer and you discover that it does not display properly on Windows 2000-based computers, do the following: Change the setting to Not Defined, and then change the setting to the desired value by using a Windows 2000-based computer.

Important If you do not reconfigure this setting to Not Defined before reconfiguring the setting using a Windows 2000-based computer, the changes will not take effect properly.

## **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

- 1. CCE-35179-1
- 2.3.7.7 Set 'Interactive logon: Number of previous logons to cache (in case domain controller is not available)' to '4 or fewer logon(s)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether a user can log on to a Windows domain using cached account information. Logon information for domain accounts can be cached locally to allow users to log on even if a domain controller cannot be contacted. This policy setting determines the number of unique users for whom logon information is cached locally. If this value is set to 0, the logon cache feature is disabled. An attacker who is able to access the file system of the server could locate this cached information and use a brute force attack to determine user passwords. The recommended state for this setting is: 4 or fewer logon(s).

#### **Rationale:**

The number that is assigned to this policy setting indicates the number of users whose logon information the servers will cache locally. If the number is set to 10, then the server caches logon information for 10 users. When an eleventh user logs on to the computer, the server overwrites the oldest cached logon session.

Users who access the server console will have their logon credentials cached on that server. An attacker who is able to access the file system of the server could locate this cached information and use a brute force attack to attempt to determine user passwords. To mitigate this type of attack, Windows encrypts the information and obscures its physical location.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\cachedlogonscount

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 4  $\,$  or fewer  $\log on(s)$ .

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Number of previous logons to cache (in case domain controller is not available)

## Impact:

Users will be unable to log on to any computers if there is no domain controller available to authenticate them. Organizations may want to configure this value to 2 for end-user computers, especially for mobile users. A configuration value of 2 means that the user's logon information will still be in the cache, even if a member of the IT department has recently logged on to their computer to perform system maintenance. This method allows users to log on to their computers when they are not connected to the organization's network.

#### **Default Value:**

10 logons

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34901-9

2.3.7.8 Set 'Interactive logon: Prompt user to change password before expiration' to 'between 5 and 14 days' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines how far in advance users are warned that their password will expire. It is recommended that you configure this policy setting to at least 5 days but no more than 14 days to sufficiently warn users when their passwords will expire. The recommended state for this setting is between 5 and 14 days.

#### Rationale:

Users will need to be warned that their passwords are going to expire, or they may inadvertently be locked out of the computer when their passwords expire. This condition could lead to confusion for users who access the network locally, or make it impossible for users to access your organization's network through dial-up or virtual private network (VPN) connections.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\passwordexpirywarning

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to between 5 and 14 day(s).

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration Windows Settings Security Settings Local Policies Security Options Interactive logon: Prompt user to change password before expiration$ 

## Impact:

Users will see a dialog box prompt to change their password each time that they log on to the domain when their password is configured to expire between 5 and 14 days.

## **Default Value:**

14 days

#### References:

1. CCE-35274-0

2.3.7.9 Set 'Interactive logon: Smart card removal behavior' to 'Lock Workstation' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines what happens when the smart card for a logged-on user is removed from the smart card reader. The recommended state for this setting is: Lock Workstation. Configuring this setting to Force Logoff or Disconnect if a Remote Desktop Services session is also in conformance with the benchmark.

#### Rationale:

Users sometimes forget to lock their workstations when they are away from them, allowing the possibility for malicious users to access their computers. If smart cards are used for authentication, the computer should automatically lock itself when the card is removed to ensure that only the user with the smart card is accessing resources using those credentials.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\scremoveoption

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Lock Workstation.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Interactive logon: Smart card removal behavior

#### **Default Value:**

No Action

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34988-6

# 2.3.8 Microsoft network client

2.3.8.1 Set 'Microsoft network client: Digitally sign communications (always)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether packet signing is required by the SMB client component. If you enable this policy setting, the Microsoft network client computer cannot communicate with a Microsoft network server unless that server agrees to sign SMB packets. In mixed environments with legacy client computers, set this option to Disabled because these computers will not be able to authenticate or gain access to domain controllers. However, you can use this policy setting in Windows 2000 or later environments.

Note When Windows Vista-based computers have this policy setting enabled and they connect to file or print shares on remote servers, it is important that the setting is synchronized with its companion setting, Microsoft network server: Digitally sign communications (always), on those servers. For more information about these settings, see the "Microsoft network client and server: Digitally sign communications (four related settings)" section in Chapter 5 of the Threats and Countermeasures guide. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Session hijacking uses tools that allow attackers who have access to the same network as the client or server to interrupt, end, or steal a session in progress. Attackers can potentially intercept and modify unsigned SMB packets and then modify the traffic and forward it so that the server might perform undesirable actions. Alternatively, the attacker could pose as the server or client after legitimate authentication and gain unauthorized access to data.

SMB is the resource sharing protocol that is supported by many Windows operating systems. It is the basis of NetBIOS and many other protocols. SMB signatures authenticate both users and the servers that host the data. If either side fails the authentication process, data transmission will not take place.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanmanWorkstation\Parameters\RequireSecuritySignature

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network client: Digitally sign communications (always)

## **Impact:**

The Windows 2000 Server, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Professional and Windows Vista implementations of the SMB file and print sharing protocol support mutual authentication, which prevents session hijacking attacks and supports message authentication to prevent man-in-the-middle attacks. SMB signing provides this authentication by placing a digital signature into each SMB, which is then verified by both the client and the server.

Implementation of SMB signing may negatively affect performance, because each packet needs to be signed and verified. If these settings are enabled on a server that is performing multiple roles, such as a small business server that is serving as a domain controller, file server, print server, and application server performance may be substantially slowed. Additionally, if you configure computers to ignore all unsigned SMB communications, older applications and operating systems will not be able to connect. However, if you completely disable all SMB signing, computers will be vulnerable to session hijacking attacks. When SMB signing policies are enabled on domain controllers running Windows Server 2003 and member computers running Windows Vista SP1 or Windows Server 2008 group policy processing will fail. A hotfix is available from Microsoft that resolves this issue; see Microsoft Knowledgebase Article 950876 for more details: http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx/kb/950876/.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### References:

1. CCE-35222-9

2.3.8.2 Set 'Microsoft network client: Digitally sign communications (if server agrees)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether the SMB client will attempt to negotiate SMB packet signing. The implementation of digital signing in Windows-based networks helps to prevent sessions from being hijacked. If you enable this policy setting, the Microsoft network client will use signing only if the server with which it communicates accepts digitally signed communication. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

**Note:** Enabling this policy setting on SMB clients on your network makes them fully effective for packet signing with all clients and servers in your environment.

#### Rationale:

Session hijacking uses tools that allow attackers who have access to the same network as the client or server to interrupt, end, or steal a session in progress. Attackers can potentially intercept and modify unsigned SMB packets and then modify the traffic and forward it so that the server might perform undesirable actions. Alternatively, the attacker could pose as the server or client after legitimate authentication and gain unauthorized access to data. SMB is the resource sharing protocol that is supported by many Windows operating systems. It is the basis of NetBIOS and many other protocols. SMB signatures authenticate both users and the servers that host the data. If either side fails the authentication process, data transmission will not take place.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network client: Digitally sign communications (if server agrees)

#### **Impact:**

The Windows 2000 Server, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Professional and Windows Vista implementations of the SMB file and print sharing protocol support mutual authentication, which prevents session hijacking attacks and supports message authentication to prevent man-in-the-middle attacks. SMB signing provides this authentication by placing a digital signature into each SMB, which is then verified by both the client and the server.

Implementation of SMB signing may negatively affect performance, because each packet needs to be signed and verified. If these settings are enabled on a server that is performing multiple roles, such as a small business server that is serving as a domain controller, file server, print server, and application server performance may be substantially slowed. Additionally, if you configure computers to ignore all unsigned SMB communications, older applications and operating systems will not be able to connect. However, if you completely disable all SMB signing, computers will be vulnerable to session hijacking attacks. When SMB signing policies are enabled on domain controllers running Windows Server 2003 and member computers running Windows Vista SP1 or Windows Server 2008 group policy processing will fail. A hotfix is available from Microsoft that resolves this issue; see Microsoft Knowledgebase Article 950876 for more details: http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx/kb/950876/.

#### **Default Value:**

Enabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34908-4

2.3.8.3 Set 'Microsoft network client: Send unencrypted password to third-party SMB servers' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Disable this policy setting to prevent the SMB redirector from sending plaintext passwords during authentication to third-party SMB servers that do not support password encryption. It is recommended that you disable this policy setting unless there is a strong business case to enable it. If this policy setting is enabled, unencrypted passwords will be allowed across the network. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### **Rationale:**

If you enable this policy setting, the server can transmit passwords in plaintext across the network to other computers that offer SMB services. These other computers may not use any of the SMB security mechanisms that are included with Windows Server 2003.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanmanWorkstation\Parameters\EnablePlainTextPassword

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network client: Send unencrypted password to third-party SMB servers

## Impact:

Some very old applications and operating systems such as MS-DOS, Windows for Workgroups 3.11, and Windows 95a may not be able to communicate with the servers in your organization by means of the SMB protocol.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33717-0

# 2.3.9 Microsoft network server

2.3.9.1 Set 'Microsoft network server: Amount of idle time required before suspending session' to '15 or fewer minute(s)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify the amount of continuous idle time that must pass in an SMB session before the session is suspended because of inactivity. Administrators can

use this policy setting to control when a computer suspends an inactive SMB session. If client activity resumes, the session is automatically reestablished.

A value of 0 will disconnect an idle session as quickly as possible. The maximum value is 99999, which is 208 days; in effect, this value disables the setting. The recommended state for this setting is: 15 or fewer minute(s).

#### Rationale:

Each SMB session consumes server resources, and numerous null sessions will slow the server or possibly cause it to fail. An attacker could repeatedly establish SMB sessions until the server's SMB services become slow or unresponsive.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 ${\tt HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE} \\ {\tt System} \\ {\tt CurrentControlSet} \\ {\tt Services} \\ {\tt LanManServer} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt autodisconnect} \\ {\tt Services} \\ {\tt LanManServer} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt autodisconnect} \\ {\tt Services} \\ {\tt LanManServer} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt autodisconnect} \\ {\tt Services} \\ {\tt LanManServer} \\ {\tt Parameters} \\ {\tt Autodisconnect} \\ {\tt Services} \\ {\tt CurrentControlSet} \\ {\tt Services} \\ {\tt$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 15 or fewer minute(s).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network server: Amount of idle time required before suspending session

## Impact:

There will be little impact because SMB sessions will be re-established automatically if the client resumes activity.

#### **Default Value:**

15 minutes

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34909-2

2.3.9.2 Set 'Microsoft network server: Digitally sign communications (always)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines if the server side SMB service is required to perform SMB packet signing. Enable this policy setting in a mixed environment to prevent downstream clients from using the workstation as a network server. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

Session hijacking uses tools that allow attackers who have access to the same network as the client or server to interrupt, end, or steal a session in progress. Attackers can potentially intercept and modify unsigned SMB packets and then modify the traffic and forward it so that the server might perform undesirable actions. Alternatively, the attacker could pose as the server or client after legitimate authentication and gain unauthorized access to data.

SMB is the resource sharing protocol that is supported by many Windows operating systems. It is the basis of NetBIOS and many other protocols. SMB signatures authenticate both users and the servers that host the data. If either side fails the authentication process, data transmission will not take place.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} \verb|KEY_LOCAL_MACHINE| System \\| CurrentControlSet \\| Services \\| LanManServer \\| Parameters \\| requirese \\| curity signature \\| CurrentControlSet \\| Services \\| LanManServer \\| Parameters \\| requirese \\| CurrentControlSet \\| Services \\| S$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network server: Digitally sign communications (always)

#### **Impact:**

The Windows 2000 Server, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Professional and Windows Vista implementations of the SMB file and print sharing protocol support mutual authentication, which prevents session hijacking attacks and

supports message authentication to prevent man-in-the-middle attacks. SMB signing provides this authentication by placing a digital signature into each SMB, which is then verified by both the client and the server.

Implementation of SMB signing may negatively affect performance, because each packet needs to be signed and verified. If these settings are enabled on a server that is performing multiple roles, such as a small business server that is serving as a domain controller, file server, print server, and application server performance may be substantially slowed. Additionally, if you configure computers to ignore all unsigned SMB communications, older applications and operating systems will not be able to connect. However, if you completely disable all SMB signing, computers will be vulnerable to session hijacking attacks. When SMB signing policies are enabled on domain controllers running Windows Server 2003 and member computers running Windows Vista SP1 or Windows Server 2008 group policy processing will fail. A hotfix is available from Microsoft that resolves this issue; see Microsoft Knowledgebase Article 950876 for more details: http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx/kb/950876/.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35065-2

2.3.9.3 Set 'Microsoft network server: Digitally sign communications (if client agrees)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines if the server side SMB service is able to sign SMB packets if it is requested to do so by a client that attempts to establish a connection. If no signing request comes from the client, a connection will be allowed without a signature if the Microsoft network server: Digitally sign communications (always) setting is not enabled. Note Enable this policy setting on SMB clients on your network to make them fully effective for packet signing with all clients and servers in your environment. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Session hijacking uses tools that allow attackers who have access to the same network as the client or server to interrupt, end, or steal a session in progress. Attackers can potentially intercept and modify unsigned SMB packets and then modify the traffic and forward it so that the server might perform undesirable actions. Alternatively, the attacker could pose as the server or client after legitimate authentication and gain unauthorized access to data.

SMB is the resource sharing protocol that is supported by many Windows operating systems. It is the basis of NetBIOS and many other protocols. SMB signatures authenticate both users and the servers that host the data. If either side fails the authentication process, data transmission will not take place.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanManServer\Parameters\enablesec urity signature\\ \end{tabular}$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network server: Digitally sign communications (if client agrees)

#### **Impact:**

The Windows 2000 Server, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Professional and Windows Vista implementations of the SMB file and print sharing protocol support mutual authentication, which prevents session hijacking attacks and supports message authentication to prevent man-in-the-middle attacks. SMB signing provides this authentication by placing a digital signature into each SMB, which is then verified by both the client and the server.

Implementation of SMB signing may negatively affect performance, because each packet needs to be signed and verified. If these settings are enabled on a server that is performing multiple roles, such as a small business server that is serving as a domain controller, file server, print server, and application server performance may be substantially slowed. Additionally, if you configure computers to ignore all unsigned SMB communications, older applications and operating systems will not be able to connect. However, if you completely disable all SMB signing, computers will be vulnerable to session hijacking attacks. When SMB signing policies are enabled on domain controllers running Windows Server

2003 and member computers running Windows Vista SP1 or Windows Server 2008 group policy processing will fail. A hotfix is available from Microsoft that resolves this issue; see Microsoft Knowledgebase Article 950876 for more details: http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx/kb/950876/.

# **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### References:

1. CCE-35182-5

2.3.9.4 Set 'Microsoft network server: Disconnect clients when logon hours expire' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether to disconnect users who are connected to the local computer outside their user account's valid logon hours. It affects the SMB component. If you enable this policy setting, client sessions with the SMB service will be forcibly disconnected when the client's logon hours expire. If you disable this policy setting, established client sessions will be maintained after the client's logon hours expire. If you enable this policy setting you should also enable Network security: Force logoff when logon hours expire.

If your organization configures logon hours for users, it makes sense to enable this policy setting. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

If your organization configures logon hours for users, then it makes sense to enable this policy setting. Otherwise, users who should not have access to network resources outside of their logon hours may actually be able to continue to use those resources with sessions that were established during allowed hours.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network server: Disconnect clients when logon hours expire

#### **Impact:**

If logon hours are not used in your organization, this policy setting will have no impact. If logon hours are used, existing user sessions will be forcibly terminated when their logon hours expire.

#### **Default Value:**

Enabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34911-8

2.3.9.5 Set 'Microsoft network server: Server SPN target name validation level' to 'Accept if provided by client' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting controls the level of validation a computer with shared folders or printers (the server) performs on the service principal name (SPN) that is provided by the client computer when it establishes a session using the server message block (SMB) protocol.

The server message block (SMB) protocol provides the basis for file and print sharing and other networking operations, such as remote Windows administration. The SMB protocol supports validating the SMB server service principal name (SPN) within the authentication blob provided by a SMB client to prevent a class of attacks against SMB servers referred to

as SMB relay attacks. This setting will affect both SMB1 and SMB2.

This security setting determines the level of validation a SMB server performs on the service principal name (SPN) provided by the SMB client when trying to establish a session to an SMB server. The recommended state for this setting is: Accept if provided by client. Configuring this setting to Required from client also conforms with the benchmark.

# Rationale:

The identity of a computer can be spoofed to gain unauthorized access to network resources.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$\operatorname{Local_Machine} \operatorname{CurrentControlSet\Services\LanManServer\Parameters\SMBServer\NameHardeningLevel} $$$ 

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Accept if provided by client.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Microsoft network server: Server SPN target name validation level

## **Impact:**

ll Windows operating systems support both a client-side SMB component and a server-side SMB component. This setting affects the server SMB behavior, and its implementation should be carefully evaluated and tested to prevent disruptions to file and print serving capabilities.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35299-7

# 2.3.10 MSS

The settings covered in this section are not present by default in the Security Configuration Editor (SCE). To add them, use Microsoft's LocalGPO tool, which is available in Security Compliance Manager.

2.3.10.1 Set 'MSS: (AutoAdminLogon) Enable Automatic Logon (not recommended)' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

The registry value entry AutoAdminLogon was added to the template file in the HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\registry key. The entry appears as MSS: (AutoAdminLogon) Enable Automatic Logon (not recommended) in the Security Configuration Editor.

This setting is separate from the Welcome screen feature in Windows XP and Windows Vista; if that feature is disabled, this setting is not disabled. If you configure a computer for automatic logon, anyone who can physically gain access to the computer can also gain access to everything that is on the computer, including any network or networks to which the computer is connected. Also, if you enable automatic logon, the password is stored in the registry in plaintext, and the specific registry key that stores this value is remotely readable by the Authenticated Users group.

For additional information, see the Knowledge Base article 315231, "How to turn on automatic logon in Windows XP." The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## Rationale:

If you configure a computer for automatic logon, anyone who can physically gain access to the computer can also gain access to everything that is on the computer, including any network or networks that the computer is connected to. Also, if you enable automatic logon, the password is stored in the registry in plaintext. The specific registry key that stores this setting is remotely readable by the Authenticated Users group. As a result, this entry is appropriate only if the computer is physically secured and if you ensure that untrusted users cannot remotely see the registry.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\MSS: (AutoAdminLogon) Enable Automatic Logon (not recommended)

## **Impact:**

None. By default this entry is not enabled.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35438-1

2.3.10.2 Set 'MSS: (DisableIPSourceRouting IPv6) IP source routing protection level (protects against packet spoofing)' to 'Highest protection, source routing is completely disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This entry appears as MSS: (DisableIPSourceRouting) IPv6 source routing protection level (protects against packet spoofing) in the SCE. IP source routing is a mechanism that allows the sender to determine the IP route that a datagram should follow through the network. The recommended state for this setting is: Highest protection, source routing is completely disabled.

## Rationale:

An attacker could use source routed packets to obscure their identity and location. Source routing allows a computer that sends a packet to specify the route that the packet takes.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip6\Parameters\DisableIPSource\ Routing \end{tabular}$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Highest protection, source routing is completely disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\MSS: (DisableIPSourceRouting IPv6) IP source routing protection level (protects against packet spoofing)

#### **Impact:**

If you configure this value to 2, all incoming source routed packets will be dropped.

## **Default Value:**

Not defined

## **References:**

1. CCE-33790-7

2.3.10.3 Set 'MSS: (DisableIPSourceRouting) IP source routing protection level (protects against packet spoofing)' to 'Highest protection, source routing is completely disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

The registry value entry <code>DisableIPSourceRouting</code> was added to the template file in the <code>HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip\Parameters\ registry</code> key. The entry appears as <code>MSS: (DisableIPSourceRouting) IP source routing</code> protection level (protects against packet spoofing) in the SCE. IP source routing is a mechanism that allows the sender to determine the IP route that a datagram should take through the network. It is recommended to configure this setting to Not Defined for enterprise environments and to Highest Protection for high security environments to

completely disable source routing. The recommended state for this setting is: Highest protection, source routing is completely disabled.

#### Rationale:

An attacker could use source routed packets to obscure their identity and location. Source routing allows a computer that sends a packet to specify the route that the packet takes.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip\Parameters\DisableIPSourceR outing

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Highest protection, source routing is completely disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\MSS: (DisableIPSourceRouting) IP source routing protection level (protects against packet spoofing)

# Impact:

If you configure this value to 2, all incoming source routed packets will be dropped.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33816-0

2.3.10.4 Set 'MSS: (SafeDllSearchMode) Enable Safe DLL search mode (recommended)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

The registry value entry <code>SafeDllSearchMode</code> was added to the template file in the <code>HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\</code> <code>SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session</code> <code>Manager\</code> registry key. The entry appears as <code>MSS:</code> (<code>SafeDllSearchMode</code>) <code>Enable</code> <code>Safe</code> <code>DLL</code> <code>search</code> <code>mode</code> (<code>recommended</code>) in the SCE.

The DLL search order can be configured to search for DLLs that are requested by running processes in one of two ways:

- Search folders specified in the system path first, and then search the current working folder.
- Search current working folder first, and then search the folders specified in the system path.

When enabled, the registry value is set to 1. With a setting of 1, the system first searches the folders that are specified in the system path and then searches the current working folder. When disabled the registry value is set to 0 and the system first searches the current working folder and then searches the folders that are specified in the system path. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

If a user unknowingly executes hostile code that was packaged with additional files that include modified versions of system DLLs, the hostile code could load its own versions of those DLLs and potentially increase the type and degree of damage the code can render.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session Manager\SafeDllSearchMode

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\MSS: (SafeDllSearchMode) Enable Safe DLL search mode (recommended)

## **Impact:**

Applications will be forced to search for DLLs in the system path first. For applications that require unique versions of these DLLs that are included with the application, this entry could cause performance or stability problems.

#### **Default Value:**

#### Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34022-4

2.3.10.5 Set 'MSS: (ScreenSaverGracePeriod) The time in seconds before the screen saver grace period expires (0 recommended)' to '5 or fewer seconds' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Windows includes a grace period between when the screen saver is launched and when the console is actually locked automatically when screen saver locking is enabled. The recommended state for this setting is 5 or fewer seconds.

# **Rationale:**

The default grace period that is allowed for user movement before the screen saver lock takes effect is five seconds. If you leave the default grace period configuration, your computer is vulnerable to a potential attack from someone who could approach the console and attempt to log on to the computer before the lock takes effect. An entry to the registry can be made to adjust the length of the grace period.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon\ScreenSaverGracePeriod

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 5 or fewer seconds.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\MSS: (ScreenSaverGracePeriod) The time in seconds before the screen saver grace period expires (0 recommended)

# **Impact:**

Users will have to enter their passwords to resume their console sessions as soon as the screen saver activates.

## **Default Value:**

5 seconds

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34619-7

2.3.10.6 Set 'MSS: (WarningLevel) Percentage threshold for the security event log at which the system will generate a warning' to '90% or less' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

The registry value entry <code>WarningLevel</code> was added to the template file in the <code>HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\</code> SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\Eventlog\Security\ registry key. The entry appears as <code>MSS:</code> (<code>WarningLevel</code>) Percentage threshold for the security event log at which the system will generate a warning in the SCE. This setting can generate a security audit in the Security event log when the log reaches a user-defined threshold. The recommended state for this setting is: 90% or less.

**Note:** If log settings are configured to Overwrite events as needed or Overwrite events older than x days, this event will not be generated.

## Rationale:

If the Security log reaches 90 percent of its capacity and the computer has not been configured to overwrite events as needed, more recent events will not be written to the log. If the log reaches its capacity and the computer has been configured to shut down when it can no longer record events to the Security log, the computer will shut down and will no longer be available to provide network services.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\verb|HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\Eventlog\Security\WarningLevel|\\$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 90% or less.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\MSS: (WarningLevel) Percentage threshold for the security event log at which the system will generate a warning

# Impact:

This setting will generate an audit event when the Security log reaches the 90 percent-full threshold unless the log is configured to overwrite events as needed.

# **Default Value:**

Not defined

# **References:**

1. CCE-35406-8

# 2.3.11 Network access

2.3.11.1 Set 'Network access: Allow anonymous SID/Name translation' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether an anonymous user can request security identifier (SID) attributes for another user, or use a SID to obtain its corresponding user name. Disable this policy setting to prevent unauthenticated users from obtaining user names that

are associated with their respective SIDs. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

If this policy setting is enabled, a user with local access could use the well-known Administrator's SID to learn the real name of the built-in Administrator account, even if it has been renamed. That person could then use the account name to initiate a password guessing attack.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network access: Allow anonymous SID/Name translation

# **Impact:**

Disabled is the default configuration for this policy setting on member computers; therefore it will have no impact on them. The default configuration for domain controllers is Enabled. If you disable this policy setting on domain controllers, legacy computers may be unable to communicate with Windows Server 2003-based domains. For example, the following computers may not work:

- Windows NT 4.0-based Remote Access Service servers.
- Microsoft SQL Servers<sup>™</sup> that run on Windows NT 3.x-based or Windows NT 4.0based computers.
- Remote Access Service or Microsoft SQL servers that run on Windows 2000-based computers and are located in Windows NT 3.x domains or Windows NT 4.0 domains.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34914-2

# 2.3.11.2 Set 'Network access: Do not allow anonymous enumeration of SAM accounts' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting controls the ability of anonymous users to enumerate the accounts in the Security Accounts Manager (SAM). If you enable this policy setting, users with anonymous connections cannot enumerate domain account user names on the workstations in your environment. This policy setting also allows additional restrictions on anonymous connections. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

An unauthorized user could anonymously list account names and use the information to perform social engineering attacks or attempt to guess passwords. (Social engineering attacks try to deceive users in some way to obtain passwords or some form of security information.)

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\RestrictAnonymousSAM

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network access: Do not allow anonymous enumeration of SAM accounts

## **Impact:**

It will be impossible to establish trusts with Windows NT 4.0-based domains. Also, client computers that run older versions of the Windows operating system such as Windows NT 3.51 and Windows 95 will experience problems when they try to use resources on the server.

## **Default Value:**

Enabled

# **References:**

1. CCE-34631-2

2.3.11.3 Set 'Network access: Do not allow anonymous enumeration of SAM accounts and shares' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting controls the ability of anonymous users to enumerate SAM accounts as well as shares. If you enable this policy setting, anonymous users will not be able to enumerate domain account user names and network share names on the workstations in your environment.

The Network access: Do not allow anonymous enumeration of SAM accounts and shares setting is configured to Enabled for the two environments that are discussed in this guide. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

An unauthorized user could anonymously list account names and shared resources and use the information to attempt to guess passwords or perform social engineering attacks.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\verb|HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\RestrictAnonymous|\\$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network access: Do not allow anonymous enumeration of SAM accounts and shares

# **Impact:**

It will be impossible to grant access to users of another domain across a one-way trust because administrators in the trusting domain will be unable to enumerate lists of accounts in the other domain. Users who access file and print servers anonymously will be unable to list the shared network resources on those servers; the users will have to authenticate before they can view the lists of shared folders and printers.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

# **References:**

1. CCE-34631-2

2.3.11.4 Set 'Network access: Let Everyone permissions apply to anonymous users' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines what additional permissions are assigned for anonymous connections to the computer. If you enable this policy setting, anonymous Windows users are allowed to perform certain activities, such as enumerate the names of domain accounts and network shares. An unauthorized user could anonymously list account names and shared resources and use the information to guess passwords or perform social engineering attacks. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

An unauthorized user could anonymously list account names and shared resources and use the information to attempt to guess passwords, perform social engineering attacks, or launch DoS attacks.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network access: Let Everyone permissions apply to anonymous users

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

## **Default Value:**

Disabled

## **References:**

1. CCE-35367-2

2.3.11.5 Set 'Network Access: Named Pipes that can be accessed anonymously' to 'None' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines which communication sessions, or pipes, will have attributes and permissions that allow anonymous access. The recommended state for this setting is None.

## Rationale:

Limiting named pipes that can be accessed anonymously will reduce the attack surface of the system.

# Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$\operatorname{Local_MACHINE}\system\currentControlSet\services\andanServer\Parameters\NullSessionPipes$ 

# Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled: <Blank>

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \Windows Settings \Security Settings \Local Policies \Security Options}$ 

# Impact:

This configuration will disable null session access over named pipes, and applications that rely on this feature or on unauthenticated access to named pipes will no longer function. The BROWSER named pipe may need to be added to this list if the Computer Browser service is needed for supporting legacy components. The Computer Browser service is disabled by default.

#### **Default Value:**

None

2.3.11.6 Set 'Network access: Remotely accessible registry paths' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which registry paths will be accessible after referencing the WinReg key to determine access permissions to the paths. The recommended state for this setting is:

System\CurrentControlSet\Control\ProductOptions System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Server Applications Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion

## Rationale:

The registry is a database that contains computer configuration information, and much of the information is sensitive. An attacker could use this information to facilitate unauthorized activities. To reduce the risk of such an attack, suitable ACLs are assigned throughout the registry to help protect it from access by unauthorized users.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$\operatorname{LOCAL\_MACHINE}\system\currentControlSet\control\securePipeServers\winreg\allowedEx\ actPaths\mbox{\control}$$$ 

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to System\CurrentControl\end{ProductOptions

System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Server Applications
Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network access: Remotely accessible registry paths

# **Impact:**

Remote management tools such as the Microsoft Baseline Security Analyzer and Microsoft Systems Management Server require remote access to the registry to properly monitor and manage those computers. If you remove the default registry paths from the list of accessible ones, such remote management tools could fail.

Note: If you want to allow remote access, you must also enable the Remote Registry service.

#### **Default Value:**

 $System \ Current Control \ You control \ Y$ 

#### References:

- 1. CCE-33976-2
- 2.3.11.7 Configure 'Network access: Remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines which registry paths and sub-paths will be accessible when an application or process references the WinReg key to determine access permissions. The recommended state for this setting is:

```
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Print\Printers
System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Eventlog
Software\Microsoft\OLAP Server
Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Print
Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Windows
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\ContentIndex
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\UserConfig
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\DefaultUserConfiguration
Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Perflib
System\CurrentControlSet\Services\SysmonLog
```

## Rationale:

The registry contains sensitive computer configuration information that could be used by an attacker to facilitate unauthorized activities. The fact that the default ACLs assigned throughout the registry are fairly restrictive and help to protect the registry from access by unauthorized users reduces the risk of such an attack.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{lowedPallowed$ 

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to

```
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Print\Printers
System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Eventlog
Software\Microsoft\OLAP Server
Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Print
Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Windows
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\ContentIndex
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\UserConfig
System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\DefaultUserConfiguration
Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Perflib
System\CurrentControlSet\Services\SysmonLog.
```

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network access: Remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths

# **Impact:**

Remote management tools such as the Microsoft Baseline Security Analyzer and Microsoft Systems Management Server require remote access to the registry to properly monitor and manage those computers. If you remove the default registry paths from the list of accessible ones, such remote management tools could fail.

Note: If you want to allow remote access, you must also enable the Remote Registry service.

#### **Default Value:**

System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Print\Printers,System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Eventlog,Software\Microsoft\OLAP Server,Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Print,Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Windows,System\CurrentControlSet\Control\ContentIndex,System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\UserConfig,System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\DefaultUserConfiguration,Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Perflib,System\CurrentControlSet\Services\SysmonLog

## **References:**

1. CCE-35300-3

2.3.11.8 Set 'Network access: Restrict anonymous access to Named Pipes and Shares' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

When enabled, this policy setting restricts anonymous access to only those shares and pipes that are named in the <code>Network</code> access: <code>Named</code> pipes that can be accessed anonymously and <code>Network</code> access: <code>Shares</code> that can be accessed anonymously settings. This policy setting controls null session access to shares on your computers by adding <code>RestrictNullSessAccess</code> to the <code>HKLM\System</code>

\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanManServer\Parameters registry key. This registry value toggles null session shares on or off to control whether the server service restricts unauthenticated clients' access to named resources. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Null sessions are a weakness that can be exploited through shares (including the default shares) on computers in your environment.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LanManServer\Parameters\restrictnullsessaccess \end{tabular}$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network access: Restrict anonymous access to Named Pipes and Shares

# Impact:

You can enable this policy setting to restrict null session access for unauthenticated users to all server pipes and shared folders except those that are listed in the NullSessionPipes and NullSessionShares entries.

If you choose to enable this setting and are supporting Windows NT 4.0 domains, you should check if any of the named pipes are required to maintain trust relationships between the domains, and then add the pipe to the Network access: Named pipes that can be accessed anonymously:

- COMNAP-SNA session access
- COMNODE-SNA session access
- SQL\QUERY-SQL instance access
- SPOOLSS-Spooler service
- LLSRPC-License Logging service
- Netlogon-Net Logon service
- Lsarpc-LSA access
- Samr-Remote access to SAM objects
- browser-Computer Browser service

Previous to the release of Windows Server 2003 with Service Pack 1 (SP1) these named pipes were allowed anonymous access by default, but with the increased hardening in Windows Server 2003 with SP1 these pipes must be explicitly added if needed.

#### **Default Value:**

#### Enabled

## **References:**

1. CCE-33563-8

2.3.11.9 Set 'Network access: Shares that can be accessed anonymously' to 'None' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines which network shares can be accessed by anonymous users. The default configuration for this policy setting has little effect because all users have to be authenticated before they can access shared resources on the server. The recommended state for this setting is None

#### Rationale:

It is very dangerous to enable this setting. Any shares that are listed can be accessed by any network user, which could lead to the exposure or corruption of sensitive data.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} Landan Server \ Parameters \ Null Session Shares$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled:None.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration windows Settings Security Settings Local Policies Security Options Network access: Shares that can be accessed anonymously that the setting of the security Settings is a setting of the security Settings of the$ 

# **Impact:**

There should be little impact because this is the default configuration. Only authenticated users will have access to shared resources on the server.

## **Default Value:**

Not defined

## **References:**

1. CCE-34651-0

2.3.11.10 Set 'Network access: Sharing and security model for local accounts' to 'Classic - local users authenticate as themselves' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines how network logons that use local accounts are authenticated. The Classic option allows precise control over access to resources, including the ability to assign different types of access to different users for the same resource. The Guest only option allows you to treat all users equally. In this context, all users authenticate as Guest only to receive the same access level to a given resource. The recommended state for this setting is: Classic - local users authenticate as themselves.

#### Rationale:

With the Guest only model, any user who can authenticate to your computer over the network does so with guest privileges, which probably means that they will not have write access to shared resources on that computer. Although this restriction does increase security, it makes it more difficult for authorized users to access shared resources on those computers because ACLs on those resources must include access control entries (ACEs) for the Guest account. With the Classic model, local accounts should be password protected. Otherwise, if Guest access is enabled, anyone can use those user accounts to access shared system resources.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\ForceGuest

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Classic - local users authenticate as themselves.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows Settings\end{\colorable} Security $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}Windows $$\operatorname{C$ 

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

## **Default Value:**

Classic - local users authenticate as themselves

# **References:**

1. CCE-33719-6

# 2.3.12 Network security

2.3.12.1 Set 'Network security: Allow Local System to use computer identity for NTLM' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

When enabled, this policy setting causes Local System services that use Negotiate to use the computer identity when NTLM authentication is selected by the negotiation. This policy is supported on at least Windows 7 or Windows Server 2008 R2. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

When connecting to computers running versions of Windows earlier than Windows Vista or Windows Server 2008, services running as Local System and using SPNEGO (Negotiate) that revert to NTLM use the computer identity. In Windows 7, if you are connecting to a

computer running Windows Server 2008 or Windows Vista, then a system service uses either the computer identity or a NULL session. When connecting with a NULL session, a system-generated session key is created, which provides no protection but allows applications to sign and encrypt data without errors. When connecting with the computer identity, both signing and encryption is supported in order to provide data protection.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\UseMachineId

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: Allow Local System to use computer identity for NTLM

## Impact:

If you enable this policy setting, services running as Local System that use Negotiate will use the computer identity. This might cause some authentication requests between Windows operating systems to fail and log an error.

If you disable this policy setting, services running as Local System that use Negotiate when reverting to NTLM authentication will authenticate anonymously. This was the behavior in previous versions of Windows.

#### **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33141-3

2.3.12.2 Set 'Network security: Allow LocalSystem NULL session fallback' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Allow NTLM to fall back to NULL session when used with LocalSystem. The default is TRUE up to Windows Vista and FALSE in Windows 7. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## Rationale:

NULL sessions are less secure because by definition they are unauthenticated.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$ HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \setminus System \setminus CurrentControlSet \setminus Control \setminus Lsa \setminus MSV1_0 \setminus System \setminus k$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: Allow LocalSystem NULL session fallback

# **Impact:**

Any applications that require NULL sessions for LocalSystem will not work as designed.

## **Default Value:**

Not defined

#### References:

1. CCE-35410-0

2.3.12.3 Set 'Network Security: Allow PKU2U authentication requests to this computer to use online identities' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This setting determines if online identities are able to authenticate to this computer.

Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 introduce an extension to the Negotiate authentication package, Spnego.dll. In previous versions of Windows, Negotiate decides whether to use Kerberos or NTLM for authentication. The extension SSP for Negotiate, Negoexts, which is treated as an authentication protocol by Windows, supports Microsoft SSPs including PKU2U.

When computers are configured to accept authentication requests by using online IDs, Negoexts.dll calls the PKU2U SSP on the computer that is used to log on. The PKU2U SSP obtains a local certificate and exchanges the policy between the peer computers. When validated on the peer computer, the certificate within the metadata is sent to the logon peer for validation and associates the user's certificate to a security token and the logon process completes.

The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

The PKU2U protocol is a peer-to-peer authentication protocol, in most managed networks authentication should be managed centrally.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\pku2u\AllowOnlineID

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network Security: Allow PKU2U authentication requests to this computer to use online identities

# Impact:

Disabling this setting will disallow the online identities to be able to authenticate to the domain joined machine in Windows 7 and later.

## **Default Value:**

This policy is turned off by default on domain joined machines.

## **References:**

1. CCE-35411-8

2.3.12.4 Set 'Network Security: Configure encryption types allowed for Kerberos' to 'RC4\AES128\AES256\Future types' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to set the encryption types that Kerberos is allowed to use. This policy is supported on at least Windows 7 or Windows Server 2008 R2. The recommended state for this setting is: RC4\AES128\AES256\Future types.

#### Rationale:

The strength of each encryption algorithm varies from one to the next, choosing stronger algorithms will reduce the risk of compromise however doing so may cause issues when the computer attempts to authenticate with systems that do not support them.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\Kerberos\Parameters\SupportedEncryptionTypes

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to RC4\AES128\AES256\Future types.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network Security: Configure encryption types allowed for Kerberos

#### **Impact:**

If not selected, the encryption type will not be allowed. This setting may affect compatibility with client computers or services and applications. Multiple selections are permitted.

## **Default Value:**

Not defined

## **References:**

1. CCE-35786-3

2.3.12.5 Set 'Network security: Do not store LAN Manager hash value on next password change' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether the LAN Manager (LM) hash value for the new password is stored when the password is changed. The LM hash is relatively weak and prone to attack compared to the cryptographically stronger Microsoft Windows NT' hash. Note Older operating systems and some third-party applications may fail when this policy setting is enabled. Also you will need to change the password on all accounts after you enable this setting. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

# **Rationale:**

The SAM file can be targeted by attackers who seek access to username and password hashes. Such attacks use special tools to crack passwords, which can then be used to impersonate users and gain access to resources on your network. These types of attacks will not be prevented if you enable this policy setting, but it will be much more difficult for these types of attacks to succeed.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\NoLMHash

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: Do not store LAN Manager hash value on next password change

# Impact:

Earlier operating systems such as Windows 95, Windows 98, and Windows ME as well as some third-party applications will fail.

#### **Default Value:**

Enabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35225-2

2.3.12.6 Set 'Network security: Force logoff when logon hours expire' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting, which determines whether to disconnect users who are connected to the local computer outside their user account's valid logon hours, affects the SMB component. If you enable this policy setting, client sessions with the SMB server will be disconnected when the client's logon hours expire. If you disable this policy setting, established client sessions will be maintained after the client's logon hours expire. The recommended state for this setting is 'Enabled'.

## **Rationale:**

A user could remain connected to the computer outside of their allotted logon hours.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

Set the following group policy to a value that is consistent with the security and operational requirements of your organization.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: Force logoff when logon hours expire

## **Impact:**

When a user's logon time expires, SMB sessions will terminate. The user will be unable to log on to the computer until their next scheduled access time commences.

## **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34993-6

2.3.12.7 Set 'Network security: LAN Manager authentication level' to 'Send NTLMv2 response only. Refuse LM & NTLM' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

LAN Manager (LM) is a family of early Microsoft client/server software that allows users to link personal computers together on a single network. Network capabilities include transparent file and print sharing, user security features, and network administration tools. In Active Directory domains, the Kerberos protocol is the default authentication protocol. However, if the Kerberos protocol is not negotiated for some reason, Active Directory will use LM, NTLM, or NTLMv2. LAN Manager authentication includes the LM, NTLM, and NTLM version 2 (NTLMv2) variants, and is the protocol that is used to authenticate all Windows clients when they perform the following operations:

- Join a domain
- Authenticate between Active Directory forests
- Authenticate to down-level domains
- Authenticate to computers that do not run Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, or Windows XP)
- Authenticate to computers that are not in the domain

The possible values for the Network security: LAN Manager authentication level setting are:

- Send LM & NTLM responses
- Send LM & NTLM use NTLMv2 session security if negotiated
- Send NTLM responses only
- Send NTLMv2 responses only
- Send NTLMv2 responses only\refuse LM
- Send NTLMv2 responses only\refuse LM & NTLM
- Not Defined

The Network security: LAN Manager authentication level setting determines which challenge/response authentication protocol is used for network logons. This choice affects the authentication protocol level that clients use, the session security level that the computers negotiate, and the authentication level that servers accept as follows:

- Send LM & NTLM responses. Clients use LM and NTLM authentication and never use NTLMv2 session security. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.
- Send LM & NTLM use NTLMv2 session security if negotiated. Clients use LM and NTLM authentication and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.
- Send NTLM response only. Clients use NTLM authentication only and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.
- Send NTLMv2 response only. Clients use NTLMv2 authentication only and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.
- Send NTLMv2 response only\refuse LM. Clients use NTLMv2 authentication only and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers refuse LM (accept only NTLM and NTLMv2 authentication).
- Send NTLMv2 response only\refuse LM & NTLM. Clients use NTLMv2 authentication only and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers refuse LM and NTLM (accept only NTLMv2 authentication).
- These settings correspond to the levels discussed in other Microsoft documents as follows:
- Level 0 Send LM and NTLM response; never use NTLMv2 session security. Clients use LM and NTLM authentication, and never use NTLMv2 session security. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.
- Level 1 Use NTLMv2 session security if negotiated. Clients use LM and NTLM authentication, and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.
- Level 2 Send NTLM response only. Clients use only NTLM authentication, and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.

- Level 3 Send NTLMv2 response only. Clients use NTLMv2 authentication, and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers accept LM, NTLM, and NTLMv2 authentication.
- Level 4 Domain controllers refuse LM responses. Clients use NTLM authentication, and use NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers refuse LM authentication, that is, they accept NTLM and NTLMv2.
- Level 5 Domain controllers refuse LM and NTLM responses (accept only NTLMv2). Clients use NTLMv2 authentication, use and NTLMv2 session security if the server supports it. Domain controllers refuse NTLM and LM authentication (they accept only NTLMv2). The recommended state for this setting is: Send NTLMv2 response only. Refuse LM & NTLM.

## Rationale:

In Windows Vista, this setting is undefined. However, in Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003, and Windows XP clients are configured by default to send LM and NTLM authentication responses (Windows 95-based and Windows 98-based clients only send LM). The default setting on servers allows all clients to authenticate with servers and use their resources. However, this means that LM responses—the weakest form of authentication response—are sent over the network, and it is potentially possible for attackers to sniff that traffic to more easily reproduce the user's password. The Windows 95, Windows 98, and Windows NT operating systems cannot use the Kerberos version 5 protocol for authentication. For this reason, in a Windows Server 2003 domain, these computers authenticate by default with both the LM and NTLM protocols for network authentication. You can enforce a more secure authentication protocol for Windows 95, Windows 98, and Windows NT by using NTLMv2. For the logon process, NTLMv2 uses a secure channel to protect the authentication process. Even if you use NTLMv2 for earlier clients and servers, Windows-based clients and servers that are members of the domain will use the Kerberos authentication protocol to authenticate with Windows Server 2003 domain controllers.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\LmCompatibilityLevel

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Send NTLMv2 response only. Refuse LM & NTLM.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: LAN Manager authentication level

# Impact:

Clients that do not support NTLMv2 authentication will not be able to authenticate in the domain and access domain resources by using LM and NTLM.

Note: For information about a hotfix to ensure that this setting works in networks that include Windows NT 4.0-based computers along with Windows 2000, Windows XP, and Windows Server 2003-based computers, see article 305379, Authentication Problems in Windows 2000 with NTLM 2 Levels Above 2 in a Windows NT 4.0 Domain, in the Microsoft Knowledge Base (http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=100907).

#### **Default Value:**

Send NTLMv2 response only

## **References:**

1. CCE-35302-9

2.3.12.8 Set 'Network security: LDAP client signing requirements' to 'Negotiate signing' or higher (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting determines the level of data signing that is requested on behalf of clients that issue LDAP BIND requests, as follows:

- None. The LDAP BIND request is issued with the caller-specified options.
- Negotiate signing. If Transport Layer Security/Secure Sockets Layer (TLS/SSL) has not been started, the LDAP BIND request is initiated with the LDAP data signing option set in addition to the caller-specified options. If TLS/SSL has been started, the LDAP BIND request is initiated with the caller-specified options.
- Require signature. This level is the same as Negotiate signing. However, if the LDAP server's intermediate saslBindInProgress response does not indicate that LDAP traffic signing is required, the caller is told that the LDAP BIND command request failed. Note: This policy setting does not have any impact on ldap\_simple\_bind or ldap\_simple\_bind\_s. No Microsoft LDAP clients that are included with Windows XP

Professional use ldap\_simple\_bind or ldap\_simple\_bind\_s to communicate with a domain controller.

The possible values for the Network security: LDAP client signing requirements setting are:

- None
- Negotiate signing
- Require signature
- Not Defined The recommended state for this setting is: Negotiate signing.

## Rationale:

Unsigned network traffic is susceptible to man-in-the-middle attacks in which an intruder captures the packets between the client and server, modifies them, and then forwards them to the server. For an LDAP server, this susceptibility means that an attacker could cause a server to make decisions that are based on false or altered data from the LDAP queries. To lower this risk in your network, you can implement strong physical security measures to protect the network infrastructure. Also, you can make all types of man-in-the-middle attacks extremely difficult if you require digital signatures on all network packets by means of IPsec authentication headers.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\LDAP\LDAPClientIntegrity

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Negotiate signing.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: LDAP client signing requirements

# Impact:

If you configure the server to require LDAP signatures you must also configure the client. If you do not configure the client it will not be able to communicate with the server, which could cause many features to fail, including user authentication, Group Policy, and logon scripts.

#### **Default Value:**

**Negotiate signing** 

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33802-0

2.3.12.9 Set 'Network security: Minimum session security for NTLM SSP based (including secure RPC) clients' to 'Require NTLMv2 session security, Require 128-bit encryption' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which behaviors are allowed for applications using the NTLM Security Support Provider (SSP). The SSP Interface (SSPI) is used by applications that need authentication services. The setting does not modify how the authentication sequence works but instead require certain behaviors in applications that use the SSPI. The possible values for the Network security: Minimum session security for NTLM SSP based (including secure RPC) clients setting are:

- Require message confidentiality. This option is only available in Windows XP and Windows Server 2003, the connection will fail if encryption is not negotiated. Encryption converts data into a form that is not readable until decrypted.
- Require message integrity. This option is only available in Windows XP and Windows Server 2003, the connection will fail if message integrity is not negotiated. The integrity of a message can be assessed through message signing. Message signing proves that the message has not been tampered with; it attaches a cryptographic signature that identifies the sender and is a numeric representation of the contents of the message.
- Require 128-bit encryption. The connection will fail if strong encryption (128-bit) is not negotiated.
- Require NTLMv2 session security. The connection will fail if the NTLMv2 protocol is not negotiated.
- Not Defined. The recommended state for this setting is: Require NTLMv2 session security, Require 128-bit encryption.

## **Rationale:**

You can enable all of the options for this policy setting to help protect network traffic that uses the NTLM Security Support Provider (NTLM SSP) from being exposed or tampered

with by an attacker who has gained access to the same network. In other words, these options help protect against man-in-the-middle attacks.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa\MSV1 0\NTLMMinClientSec

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Require NTLMv2 session security, Require 128-bit encryption.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: Minimum session security for NTLM SSP based (including secure RPC) clients

### Impact:

Client applications that are enforcing these settings will be unable to communicate with older servers that do not support them. This setting could impact Windows Clustering when applied to servers running Windows Server 2003, see "How to apply more restrictive security settings on a Windows Server 2003-based cluster server" at http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;891597 and "You receive an "Error 0x8007042b" error message when you add or join a node to a cluster if you use NTLM version 2 in Windows Server 2003" at http://support.microsoft.com/kb/890761/ for more information on possible issues and how to resolve them.

### **Default Value:**

Require 128-bit encryption

## **References:**

1. CCE-35447-2

2.3.12.10 Set 'Network security: Minimum session security for NTLM SSP based (including secure RPC) servers' to 'Require NTLMv2 session security, Require 128-bit encryption' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines which behaviors are allowed for applications using the NTLM Security Support Provider (SSP). The SSP Interface (SSPI) is used by applications that need authentication services. The setting does not modify how the authentication sequence works but instead require certain behaviors in applications that use the SSPI. The possible values for the Network security: Minimum session security for NTLM SSP based (including secure RPC) servers setting are:

- Require message confidentiality. This option is only available in Windows XP and Windows Server 2003, the connection will fail if encryption is not negotiated. Encryption converts data into a form that is not readable until decrypted.
- Require message integrity. This option is only available in Windows XP and Windows Server 2003, the connection will fail if message integrity is not negotiated. The integrity of a message can be assessed through message signing. Message signing proves that the message has not been tampered with; it attaches a cryptographic signature that identifies the sender and is a numeric representation of the contents of the message.
- Require 128-bit encryption. The connection will fail if strong encryption (128-bit) is not negotiated.
- Require NTLMv2 session security. The connection will fail if the NTLMv2 protocol is not negotiated.
- Not Defined. The recommended state for this setting is: Require NTLMv2 session security, Require 128-bit encryption.

### Rationale:

You can enable all of the options for this policy setting to help protect network traffic that uses the NTLM Security Support Provider (NTLM SSP) from being exposed or tampered with by an attacker who has gained access to the same network. That is, these options help protect against man-in-the-middle attacks.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 ${\tt HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE} \\ {\tt System} \\ {\tt CurrentControlSet} \\ {\tt Control} \\ {\tt Lsa} \\ {\tt MSV1\_0} \\ {\tt NTLMMinServerSec} \\ {\tt System} \\ {\tt CurrentControlSet} \\ {\tt Control} \\ {\tt Lsa} \\ {\tt MSV1\_0} \\ {\tt NTLMMinServerSec} \\ {\tt Control} \\ {\tt Lsa} \\ {\tt MSV1\_0} \\ {\tt NTLMMinServerSec} \\ {\tt Control} \\ {$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Require NTLMv2 session security, Require 128-bit encryption.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Network security: Minimum session security for NTLM SSP based (including secure RPC) servers

### **Impact:**

Server applications that are enforcing these settings will be unable to communicate with older servers that do not support them. This setting could impact Windows Clustering when applied to servers running Windows Server 2003, see "How to apply more restrictive security settings on a Windows Server 2003-based cluster server" at http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;891597 and "You receive an "Error 0x8007042b" error message when you add or join a node to a cluster if you use NTLM version 2 in Windows Server 2003" at http://support.microsoft.com/kb/890761/ for more information on possible issues and how to resolve them.

### **Default Value:**

Require 128-bit encryption

### **References:**

1. CCE-35108-0

# 2.3.13 Recovery console

2.3.13.1 Set 'Recovery console: Allow automatic administrative logon' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

The recovery console is a command-line environment that is used to recover from system problems. If you enable this policy setting, the administrator account is automatically logged on to the recovery console when it is invoked during startup. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

### Rationale:

The Recovery Console can be very useful when you need to troubleshoot and repair computers that do not start. However, it is dangerous to allow automatic logon to the console. Anyone could walk up to the server, disconnect the power to shut it down, restart it, select Recover Console from the Restart menu, and then assume full control of the server.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Setup\RecoveryConsole\securitylevel

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Recovery console: Allow automatic administrative logon

### **Impact:**

Users will have to enter a user name and password to access the Recovery Console.

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-35228-6

2.3.13.2 Set 'Recovery console: Allow floppy copy and access to all drives and all folders' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting makes the Recovery Console SET command available, which allows you to set the following recovery console environment variables:

- AllowWildCards. Enables wildcard support for some commands (such as the DEL command).
- AllowAllPaths. Allows access to all files and folders on the computer.
- AllowRemovableMedia. Allows files to be copied to removable media, such as a floppy disk.
- NoCopyPrompt. Does not prompt when overwriting an existing file.

The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

### **Rationale:**

An attacker who can cause the system to restart into the Recovery Console could steal sensitive data and leave no audit or access trail.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows
NT\CurrentVersion\Setup\RecoveryConsole\setcommand

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\Recovery console: Allow floppy copy and access to all drives and all folders

### **Impact:**

Users who have started a server through the Recovery Console and logged in with the built-in Administrator account will not be able to copy files and folders to a floppy disk.

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

## **References:**

1. CCE-34757-5

## 2.3.14 Shutdown

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 2.3.15 System cryptography

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 2.3.16 System objects

2.3.16.1 Set 'System objects: Require case insensitivity for non-Windows subsystems' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines whether case insensitivity is enforced for all subsystems. The Microsoft Win32' subsystem is case insensitive. However, the kernel supports case sensitivity for other subsystems, such as the Portable Operating System Interface for UNIX (POSIX). Because Windows is case insensitive (but the POSIX subsystem will support case sensitivity), failure to enforce this policy setting makes it possible for a user of the POSIX subsystem to create a file with the same name as another file by using mixed case to label it. Such a situation can block access to these files by another user who uses typical Win32 tools, because only one of the files will be available. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

Because Windows is case-insensitive but the POSIX subsystem will support case sensitivity, failure to enable this policy setting would make it possible for a user of that subsystem to create a file with the same name as another file but with a different mix of upper and lower case letters. Such a situation could potentially confuse users when they try to access such files from normal Win32 tools because only one of the files will be available.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session
Manager\Kernel\ObCaseInsensitive

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\System objects: Require case insensitivity for non-Windows subsystems

## Impact:

All subsystems will be forced to observe case insensitivity. This configuration may confuse users who are familiar with any UNIX-based operating systems that is case-sensitive.

### **Default Value:**

Enabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-35008-2

2.3.16.2 Set 'System objects: Strengthen default permissions of internal system objects (e.g. Symbolic Links)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting determines the strength of the default discretionary access control list (DACL) for objects. The setting helps secure objects that can be located and shared among processes and its default configuration strengthens the DACL, because it allows users who are not administrators to read shared objects but does not allow them to modify any that they did not create. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

This setting determines the strength of the default DACL for objects. Windows Server 2003 maintains a global list of shared computer resources so that objects can be located and shared among processes. Each type of object is created with a default DACL that specifies who can access the objects and with what permissions. If you enable this setting, the default DACL is strengthened because non-administrator users are allowed to read shared objects but not modify shared objects that they did not create.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\verb|HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session Manager\ProtectionMode|\\$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\System objects: Strengthen default permissions of internal system objects (e.g. Symbolic Links)

## **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

Enabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-35232-8

# 2.3.17 System settings

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 2.3.18 User Account Control

2.3.18.1 Set 'User Account Control: Admin Approval Mode for the Built-in Administrator account' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls the behavior of Admin Approval Mode for the built-in Administrator account.

The options are:

- Enabled: The built-in Administrator account uses Admin Approval Mode. By default, any operation that requires elevation of privilege will prompt the user to approve the operation.
- Disabled: (Default) The built-in Administrator account runs all applications with full administrative privilege. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

One of the risks that the User Account Control feature introduced with Windows Vista is trying to mitigate is that of malicious software running under elevated credentials without the user or administrator being aware of its activity. An attack vector for these programs was to discover the password of the account named "Administrator" because that user account was created for all installations of Windows. To address this risk, in Windows Vista the built-in Administrator account is disabled. In a default installation of a new computer, accounts with administrative control over the computer are initially set up in one of two ways:

- If the computer is not joined to a domain, the first user account you create has the equivalent permissions as a local administrator.
- If the computer is joined to a domain, no local administrator accounts are created. The Enterprise or Domain Administrator must log on to the computer and create one if a local administrator account is warranted.

Once Windows Vista is installed, the built-in Administrator account may be enabled, but we strongly recommend that this account remain disabled.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\FilterAdm
inistratorToken

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Admin Approval Mode for the Built-in Administrator account

## **Impact:**

Users that log on using the local Administrator account will be prompted for consent whenever a program requests an elevation in privilege.

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-35338-3

2.3.18.2 Set 'User Account Control: Allow UIAccess applications to prompt for elevation without using the secure desktop' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether User Interface Accessibility (UIAccess or UIA) programs can automatically disable the secure desktop for elevation prompts used by a standard user.

- Enabled: UIA programs, including Windows Remote Assistance, automatically disable the secure desktop for elevation prompts. If you do not disable the "User Account Control: Switch to the secure desktop when prompting for elevation" policy setting, the prompts appear on the interactive user's desktop instead of the secure desktop.
- Disabled: (Default) The secure desktop can be disabled only by the user of the interactive desktop or by disabling the "User Account Control: Switch to the secure desktop when prompting for elevation" policy setting. The recommended state for this setting is:

  Disabled.

### **Rationale:**

One of the risks that the UAC feature introduced with Windows Vista is trying to mitigate is that of malicious software running under elevated credentials without the user or administrator being aware of its activity. This setting allows the administrator to perform operations that require elevated privileges while connected via Remote Assistance. This increases security in that organizations can use UAC even when end user support is provided remotely. However, it also reduces security by adding the risk that an administrator might allow an unprivileged user to share elevated privileges for an application that the administrator needs to use during the Remote Desktop session.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} \verb| HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \SOFTWARE \Microsoft \Windows \Current Version \Policies \System \Enable UIA Desktop Toggle$ 

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Allow UIAccess applications to prompt for elevation without using the secure desktop

## Impact:

If you enable this setting, ("User Account Control: Allow UIAccess applications to prompt for elevation without using the secure desktop"), requests for elevation are automatically sent to the interactive desktop (not the secure desktop) and also appear on the remote administrator's view of the desktop during a Windows Remote Assistance session, and the remote administrator is able to provide the appropriate credentials for elevation. This setting does not change the behavior of the UAC elevation prompt for administrators.

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

## **References:**

1. CCE-35458-9

2.3.18.3 Set 'User Account Control: Behavior of the elevation prompt for administrators in Admin Approval Mode' to 'Prompt for consent on the secure desktop' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls the behavior of the elevation prompt for administrators. The options are:

- Elevate without prompting: Allows privileged accounts to perform an operation that requires elevation without requiring consent or credentials. Note: Use this option only in the most constrained environments.
- Prompt for credentials on the secure desktop: When an operation requires elevation of privilege, the user is prompted on the secure desktop to enter a privileged user name and password. If the user enters valid credentials, the operation continues with the user's highest available privilege.
- Prompt for consent on the secure desktop: When an operation requires elevation of privilege, the user is prompted on the secure desktop to select either Permit or Deny. If the user selects Permit, the operation continues with the user's highest available privilege.
- Prompt for credentials: When an operation requires elevation of privilege, the user is prompted to enter an administrative user name and password. If the user enters valid credentials, the operation continues with the applicable privilege.
- Prompt for consent: When an operation requires elevation of privilege, the user is prompted to select either Permit or Deny. If the user selects Permit, the operation continues with the user's highest available privilege.
- Prompt for consent for non-Windows binaries: (Default) When an operation for a non-Microsoft application requires elevation of privilege, the user is prompted on the secure desktop to select either Permit or Deny. If the user selects Permit, the operation continues with the user's highest available privilege. The recommended state for this setting is:

Prompt for consent on the secure desktop.

### Rationale:

One of the risks that the UAC feature introduced with Windows Vista is trying to mitigate is that of malicious software running under elevated credentials without the user or administrator being aware of its activity. This setting raises awareness to the administrator

of elevated privilege operations and permits the administrator to prevent a malicious program from elevating its privilege when the program attempts to do so.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\ConsentProptBehaviorAdmin$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Prompt for consent on the secure desktop.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Behavior of the elevation prompt for administrators in Admin Approval Mode

### **Impact:**

This policy setting controls the behavior of the elevation prompt for administrators.

### **Default Value:**

Prompt for consent for non-Windows binaries

## **References:**

1. CCE-33784-0

2.3.18.4 Set 'User Account Control: Behavior of the elevation prompt for standard users' to 'Automatically deny elevation requests' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls the behavior of the elevation prompt for standard users. The options are:

- Prompt for credentials: When an operation requires elevation of privilege, the user
  is prompted to enter an administrative user name and password. If the user enters
  valid credentials, the operation continues with the applicable privilege.
- Automatically deny elevation requests: When an operation requires elevation of privilege, a configurable access denied error message is displayed. An enterprise that is running desktops as standard user may choose this setting to reduce help desk calls.
- Prompt for credentials on the secure desktop: (Default) When an operation requires elevation of privilege, the user is prompted on the secure desktop to enter a different user name and password. If the user enters valid credentials, the operation continues with the applicable privilege. Note that this option was introduced in Windows 7 and it is not applicable to computers running Windows Vista or Windows Server 2008.

The recommended state for this setting is: Automatically deny elevation requests.

### Rationale:

One of the risks that the User Account Control feature introduced with Windows Vista is trying to mitigate is that of malicious programs running under elevated credentials without the user or administrator being aware of their activity. This setting raises awareness to the user that a program requires the use of elevated privilege operations and requires that the user be able to supply administrative credentials in order for the program to run.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\ConsentPromptBehaviorUser

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Automatically deny elevation requests.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Behavior of the elevation prompt for standard users

## **Impact:**

Users will need to provide administrative passwords to be able to run programs with elevated privileges. This could cause an increased load on IT staff while the programs that are impacted are identified and standard operating procedures are modified to support least privilege operations.

### **Default Value:**

Prompt for credentials

## **References:**

1. CCE-33785-7

2.3.18.5 Set 'User Account Control: Detect application installations and prompt for elevation' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls the behavior of application installation detection for the computer.

The options are:

- Enabled: (Default for home) When an application installation package is detected that requires elevation of privilege, the user is prompted to enter an administrative user name and password. If the user enters valid credentials, the operation continues with the applicable privilege.
- Disabled: (Default for enterprise) Application installation packages are not detected and prompted for elevation. Enterprises that are running standard user desktops and use delegated installation technologies such as Group Policy Software Installation or Systems Management Server (SMS) should disable this policy setting. In this case, installer detection is unnecessary. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### **Rationale:**

Some malicious software will attempt to install itself after being given permission to run. For example, malicious software with a trusted application shell. The user may have given permission for the program to run because the program is trusted, but if they are then prompted for installation of an unknown component this provides another way of trapping the software before it can do damage

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\Current\Version\Policies\System\EnableInstableThetection\\ \end{tabular}$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Detect application installations and prompt for elevation

### **Impact:**

Users will need to provide administrative passwords to be able to install programs.

#### **Default Value:**

Enabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-35429-0

2.3.18.6 Set 'User Account Control: Only elevate UIAccess applications that are installed in secure locations' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether applications that request to run with a User Interface Accessibility (UIAccess) integrity level must reside in a secure location in the file system. Secure locations are limited to the following:

- ...\Program Files\, including subfolders
- ...\Windows\system32\
- ...\Program Files (x86)\, including subfolders for 64-bit versions of Windows Note: Windows enforces a public key infrastructure (PKI) signature check on any interactive application that requests to run with a UIAccess integrity level regardless of the state of this security setting.

The options are:

- Enabled: (Default) If an application resides in a secure location in the file system, it runs only with UIAccess integrity.

- Disabled: An application runs with UIAccess integrity even if it does not reside in a secure location in the file system. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

UIAccess Integrity allows an application to bypass User Interface Privilege Isolation (UIPI) restrictions when an application is elevated in privilege from a standard user to an administrator. This is required to support accessibility features such as screen readers that are transmitting user interfaces to alternative forms. A process that is started with UIAccess rights has the following abilities:

- To set the foreground window.
- To drive any application window using SendInput function.
- To use read input for all integrity levels using low-level hooks, raw input, GetKeyState, GetAsyncKeyState, and GetKeyboardInput.
- To set journal hooks.
- To uses AttachThreadInput to attach a thread to a higher integrity input queue.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$\operatorname{Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\EnableSecureUIAPaths}$$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Only elevate UIAccess applications that are installed in secure locations

### **Impact:**

If the application that requests UIAccess meets the UIAccess setting requirements, Windows Vista starts the application with the ability to bypass most of the UIPI restrictions. If the application does not meet the security restrictions, the application will be started without UIAccess rights and can interact only with applications at the same or lower privilege level.

## **Default Value:**

Enabled

### References:

1. CCE-35401-9

2.3.18.7 Set 'User Account Control: Run all administrators in Admin Approval Mode' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls the behavior of all User Account Control (UAC) policy settings for the computer. If you change this policy setting, you must restart your computer. The options are:

- Enabled: (Default) Admin Approval Mode is enabled. This policy must be enabled and related UAC policy settings must also be set appropriately to allow the built-in Administrator account and all other users who are members of the Administrators group to run in Admin Approval Mode.
- Disabled: Admin Approval Mode and all related UAC policy settings are disabled. Note: If this policy setting is disabled, the Security Center notifies you that the overall security of the operating system has been reduced. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

This is the setting that turns on or off UAC. If this setting is disabled, UAC will not be used and any security benefits and risk mitigations that are dependent on UAC will not be present on the system.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\EnableLUA

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Run all administrators in Admin Approval Mode

## Impact:

Users and administrators will need to learn to work with UAC prompts and adjust their work habits to use least privilege operations.

### **Default Value:**

Enabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-33788-1

2.3.18.8 Set 'User Account Control: Switch to the secure desktop when prompting for elevation' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether the elevation request prompt is displayed on the interactive user's desktop or the secure desktop.

The options are:

- Enabled: (Default) All elevation requests go to the secure desktop regardless of prompt behavior policy settings for administrators and standard users.
- Disabled: All elevation requests go to the interactive user's desktop. Prompt behavior policy settings for administrators and standard users are used. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

### Rationale:

Elevation prompt dialog boxes can be spoofed, causing users to disclose their passwords to malicious software.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$\operatorname{Microsoft\Windows\Current\Version\Policies\System\PromptOnS\ ecureDesktop}$$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Switch to the secure desktop when prompting for elevation

### **Impact:**

None. This is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

Enabled

## **References:**

1. CCE-33815-2

2.3.18.9 Set 'User Account Control: Virtualize file and registry write failures to per-user locations' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether application write failures are redirected to defined registry and file system locations. This policy setting mitigates applications that run as administrator and write run-time application data to %ProgramFiles%, %Windir%, %Windir%\system32, or HKLM\Software.

The options are:

- Enabled: (Default) Application write failures are redirected at run time to defined user locations for both the file system and registry.
- Disabled: Applications that write data to protected locations fail. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

This setting reduces vulnerabilities by ensuring that legacy applications only write data to permitted locations.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_Machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\Current\Version\Policies\System\Enable\Virtualization\\ \end{tabular}$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options\User Account Control: Virtualize file and registry write failures to per-user locations

## Impact:

None. This is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

Enabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-35459-7

# 3 Event Log

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 4 Restricted Groups

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 5 System Services

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 6 Registry

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 7 File System

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 8 Wired Network (IEEE 802.3) Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 9 Windows Firewall With Advanced Security

# 9.1 Domain Profile

This sections contains recommendations for the Domain Profile of the Windows Firewall.

9.1.1 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Firewall state' to 'On (recommended)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Select On (recommended) to have Windows Firewall with Advanced Security use the settings for this profile to filter network traffic. If you select Off, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security will not use any of the firewall rules or connection security rules for this profile. The recommended state for this setting is: On (recommended).

## **Rationale:**

If the firewall is turned off all traffic will be able to access the system and an attacker may be more easily able to remotely exploit a weakness in a network service.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\EnableFirewall $$ ewall $$$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to on (recommended).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Windows Firewall: Domain: Firewall state

## Impact:

None, this is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

On

### **References:**

1. CCE-33160-3

9.1.2 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Inbound connections' to 'Block (default)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This setting determines the behavior for inbound connections that do not match an inbound firewall rule. The default behavior is to block connections unless there are firewall rules to allow the connection. The recommended state for this setting is: Block (default).

### Rationale:

If the firewall allows all traffic to access the system then an attacker may be more easily able to remotely exploit a weakness in a network service.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\DefaultIn\ bound\Action $$$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Block (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Windows Firewall: Domain: Inbound connections

## Impact:

None, this is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

Block

### **References:**

1. CCE-33063-9

9.1.3 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Outbound connections' to 'Allow (default)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This setting determines the behavior for outbound connections that do not match an outbound firewall rule. In Windows Vista, the default behavior is to allow connections unless there are firewall rules that block the connection. The recommended state for this setting is: Allow (default).

### Rationale:

Some people believe that it is prudent to block all outbound connections except those specifically approved by the user or administrator. Microsoft disagrees with this opinion, blocking outbound connections by default will force users to deal with a large number of dialog boxes prompting them to authorize or block applications such as their web browser or instant messaging software. Additionally, blocking outbound traffic has little value because if an attacker has compromised the system they can reconfigure the firewall anyway.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\Default\Outbound\Action$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Allow (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Windows Firewall: Domain: Outbound connections

### **Impact:**

None, this is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

Allow

### **References:**

1. CCE-33098-5

9.1.4 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Display a notification' to 'Yes (default)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

Select this option to have Windows Firewall with Advanced Security display notifications to the user when a program is blocked from receiving inbound connections.

Note: When the Apply local firewall rules setting is configured to No, it's recommended to also configure the <code>Display</code> a notification setting to No. Otherwise, users will continue to receive messages that ask if they want to unblock a restricted inbound connection, but the user's response will be ignored. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes (default).

### Rationale:

Some organizations may prefer to avoid alarming users when firewall rules block certain types of network activity. However, notifications can be helpful when troubleshooting network issues involving the firewall.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\DisableNotifications $$$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Windows Firewall: Domain: Display a notification

## **Impact:**

If you configure this policy setting to Yes, Windows Firewall will display these notifications.

### **Default Value:**

Yes

### **References:**

1. CCE-33062-1

9.1.5 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Allow unicast response' to 'No' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This option is useful if you need to control whether this computer receives unicast responses to its outgoing multicast or broadcast messages. The recommended state for this setting is: No.

### **Rationale:**

An attacker could respond to broadcast or multicast message with malicious payloads.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\DisableUnicast\Responses\ToMulticast\Broadcast$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Windows Firewall: Domain: Allow unicast response

### **Impact:**

If you enable this setting and this computer sends multicast or broadcast messages to other computers, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security waits as long as three seconds for unicast responses from the other computers and then blocks all later responses. If you disable this setting and this computer sends a multicast or broadcast message to other computers, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security blocks the unicast responses sent by those other computers.

### **Default Value:**

Yes

### **References:**

1. CCE-33060-5

9.1.6 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Apply local firewall rules' to 'Yes (default)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This setting controls whether local administrators are allowed to create local firewall rules that apply together with firewall rules configured by Group Policy. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes (default).

### Rationale:

Users with administrative privileges might create firewall rules that expose the system to remote attack.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{lowLocal} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\AllowLocal\PolicyMerge$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Windows Firewall: Domain: Apply local firewall rules

## **Impact:**

If you configure this setting to No, administrators can still create firewall rules, but the rules will not be applied. This setting is available only when configuring the policy through Group Policy.

### **Default Value:**

Yes

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33061-3

9.1.7 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Apply local connection security rules' to 'Yes (default)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This setting controls whether local administrators are allowed to create connection security rules that apply together with connection security rules configured by Group Policy. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes (default).

### Rationale:

Users with administrative privileges might create firewall rules that expose the system to remote attack.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{lowLocal} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\AllowLocal\PsecPolicy\Merge$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Windows Firewall: Domain: Apply local connection security rules

## **Impact:**

If you configure this setting to No, administrators can still create firewall rules, but the rules will not be applied. This setting is available only when configuring the policy through Group Policy.

### **Default Value:**

Yes

### **References:**

1. CCE-35701-2

9.1.8 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Name' to '%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\domainfw.log' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Use this option to specify the path and name of the file in which Windows Firewall will write its log information. The recommended state for this setting is:

%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\domainfw.log.

### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\Logging\LogFile\Path $$$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to

%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\domainfw.log.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Name

## **Impact:**

The log file will be stored in the specified file.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-34176-8

9.1.9 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Size limit (KB)' to '16,384 KB or greater ' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Use this option to specify the size limit of the file in which Windows Firewall will write its log information. The recommended state for this setting is: 16,384 KB or greater.

### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\Logging\LogFile\Size $$$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 16,384 KB or greater.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Size limit (KB)

### **Impact:**

The log file size will be limited to the specified size, old events will be overwritten by newer ones when the limit is reached

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-35083-5

9.1.10 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Log dropped packets' to 'Yes' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Use this option to log when Windows Firewall with Advanced Security discards an inbound packet for any reason. The log records why and when the packet was dropped. Look for entries with the word DROP in the action column of the log. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes.

### **Rationale:**

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$ HKEY_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Domain\Profile\Logging\Log\Dropped\Packets$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Log dropped packets

### **Impact:**

Information about dropped packets will be recorded in the firewall log file

## **Default Value:**

## Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-35252-6

9.1.11 Set 'Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Log successful connections' to 'Yes' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

Use this option to log when Windows Firewall with Advanced Security allows an inbound connection. The log records why and when the connection was formed. Look for entries with the word ALLOW in the action column of the log. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes.

## **Rationale:**

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\DomainProfile\Logging\L
ogSuccessfulConnections

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Domain Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Domain: Logging: Log successful connections

### **Impact:**

Information about successful connections will be recorded in the firewall log file

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-35306-0

# 9.2 Private Profile

This sections contains recommendations for the Private Profile of the Windows Firewall.

9.2.1 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Firewall state' to 'On (recommended)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Select On (recommended) to have Windows Firewall with Advanced Security use the settings for this profile to filter network traffic. If you select Off, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security will not use any of the firewall rules or connection security rules for this profile. The recommended state for this setting is: On (recommended).

### Rationale:

If the firewall is turned off all traffic will be able to access the system and an attacker may be more easily able to remotely exploit a weakness in a network service.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Private\Profile\EnableFirewall$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to on (recommended).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Windows Firewall: Private: Firewall state

### **Impact:**

None, this is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

On

## **References:**

1. CCE-33066-2

9.2.2 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Inbound connections' to 'Block (default)' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This setting determines the behavior for inbound connections that do not match an inbound firewall rule. The default behavior is to block connections unless there are firewall rules to allow the connection. The recommended state for this setting is: Block (default).

#### Rationale:

If the firewall allows all traffic to access the system then an attacker may be more easily able to remotely exploit a weakness in a network service.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_Machine} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Private\Profile\DefaultInbound\Action$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Block (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Windows Firewall: Private: Inbound connections

# **Impact:**

None, this is the default configuration.

# **Default Value:**

Block

# **References:**

1. CCE-33161-1

9.2.3 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Outbound connections' to 'Allow (default)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This setting determines the behavior for outbound connections that do not match an outbound firewall rule. The default behavior is to allow connections unless there are firewall rules that block the connection. Important If you set Outbound connections to Block and then deploy the firewall policy by using a GPO, computers that receive the GPO settings cannot receive subsequent Group Policy updates unless you create and deploy an outbound rule that enables Group Policy to work. Predefined rules for Core Networking include outbound rules that enable Group Policy to work. Ensure that these outbound rules are active, and thoroughly test firewall profiles before deploying. The recommended state for this setting is: Allow (default).

#### Rationale:

Some people believe that it is prudent to block all outbound connections except those specifically approved by the user or administrator. Microsoft disagrees with this opinion, blocking outbound connections by default will force users to deal with a large number of

dialog boxes prompting them to authorize or block applications such as their web browser or instant messaging software. Additionally, blocking outbound traffic has little value because if an attacker has compromised the system they can reconfigure the firewall anyway.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Private\Profile\DefaultOutbound\Action $$$ 

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Allow (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Windows Firewall: Private: Outbound connections

# **Impact:**

None, this is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Allow

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33162-9

9.2.4 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Display a notification' to 'Yes (default)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Select this option to have Windows Firewall with Advanced Security display notifications to the user when a program is blocked from receiving inbound connections.

Note: When the Apply local firewall rules setting is configured to No, it's recommended to also also configure the Display a notification setting to No. Otherwise, users will continue to receive messages that ask if they want to unblock a restricted inbound connection, but the user's response will be ignored. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes (default).

#### Rationale:

Some organizations may prefer to avoid alarming users when firewall rules block certain types of network activity. However, notifications can be helpful when troubleshooting network issues involving the firewall.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_Machine} \begin{tabular}{l} $$\operatorname{MicrosoftWindowsFirewall\PrivateProfile\DisableN} otifications \end{tabular}$ 

# Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Windows Firewall: Private: Display a notification

# **Impact:**

If you configure this policy setting to Yes, Windows Firewall will display these notifications.

#### **Default Value:**

Yes

#### References:

1. CCE-33065-4

9.2.5 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Allow unicast response' to 'No' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This option is useful if you need to control whether this computer receives unicast responses to its outgoing multicast or broadcast messages. The recommended state for this setting is: No.

#### Rationale:

An attacker could respond to broadcast or multicast message with malicious payloads.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Private\Profile\DisableUnicastResponsesToMulticastBroadcast$ 

# Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Windows Firewall: Private: Allow unicast response

# Impact:

If you enable this setting and this computer sends multicast or broadcast messages to other computers, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security waits as long as three seconds for unicast responses from the other computers and then blocks all later responses. If you disable this setting and this computer sends a multicast or broadcast message to other computers, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security blocks the unicast responses sent by those other computers.

#### **Default Value:**

Yes

# **References:**

1. CCE-35536-2

9.2.6 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Apply local firewall rules' to 'Yes (default)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This setting controls whether local administrators are allowed to create local firewall rules that apply together with firewall rules configured by Group Policy. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes (default).

#### Rationale:

Users with administrative privileges might create firewall rules that expose the system to remote attack.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PrivateProfile\AllowLoc
alPolicyMerge

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Windows Firewall: Private: Apply local firewall rules

## **Impact:**

If you configure this setting to No, administrators can still create firewall rules, but the rules will not be applied. This setting is available only when configuring the policy through Group Policy.

# **Default Value:**

Yes

## **References:**

1. CCE-35702-0

9.2.7 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Apply local connection security rules' to 'Yes (default)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This setting controls whether local administrators are allowed to create connection security rules that apply together with connection security rules configured by Group Policy. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes (default).

# **Rationale:**

Users with administrative privileges might create firewall rules that expose the system to remote attack.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_MACHINE} $$ HKEY_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\AllowLocal\Private\Profile\Profile\Pro$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Windows Firewall: Private: Apply local connection security rules

# **Impact:**

If you configure this setting to No, administrators can still create firewall rules, but the rules will not be applied. This setting is available only when configuring the policy through Group Policy.

#### **Default Value:**

Yes

# **References:**

1. CCE-33064-7

9.2.8 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Name' to '%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\privatefw.log' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to specify the path and name of the file in which Windows Firewall will write its log information. The recommended state for this setting is:

%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\privatefw.log.

#### **Rationale:**

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to %SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\privatefw.log.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Name

# **Impact:**

The log file will be stored in the specified file.

## **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33437-5

9.2.9 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Size limit (KB)' to '16,384 KB or greater' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to specify the size limit of the file in which Windows Firewall will write its log information. The recommended state for this setting is: 16,384 KB or greater.

## **Rationale:**

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{logingloss} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Private\Profile\Logging\LogFileSize $$$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 16,384 KB or greater.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Size limit (KB)

# Impact:

The log file size will be limited to the specified size, old events will be overwritten by newer ones when the limit is reached

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34356-6

9.2.10 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Log dropped packets' to 'Yes' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to log when Windows Firewall with Advanced Security discards an inbound packet for any reason. The log records why and when the packet was dropped. Look for entries with the word DROP in the action column of the log. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes.

#### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PrivateProfile\Logging\
LogDroppedPackets

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall

Properties\Private Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Log dropped packets

# **Impact:**

Information about dropped packets will be recorded in the firewall log file

## **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33436-7

9.2.11 Set 'Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Log successful connections' to 'Yes' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to log when Windows Firewall with Advanced Security allows an inbound connection. The log records why and when the connection was formed. Look for entries with the word ALLOW in the action column of the log. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes.

#### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{logsingloss} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Private\Profile\Logging\LogSuccessful\Connections$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Private Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Private: Logging: Log successful connections

# Impact:

Information about successful connections will be recorded in the firewall log file

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34177-6

# 9.3 Public Profile

This sections contains recommendations for the Public Profile of the Windows Firewall.

9.3.1 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Firewall state' to 'On (recommended)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Select On (recommended) to have Windows Firewall with Advanced Security use the settings for this profile to filter network traffic. If you select Off, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security will not use any of the firewall rules or connection security rules for this profile. The recommended state for this setting is: On (recommended).

#### Rationale:

If the firewall is turned off all traffic will be able to access the system and an attacker may be more easily able to remotely exploit a weakness in a network service.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\Public\Profile\EnableFirewall $$$ 

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to on (recommended).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Windows Firewall: Public: Firewall state

# Impact:

None, this is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

On

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35703-8

9.3.2 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Inbound connections' to 'Block (default)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This setting determines the behavior for inbound connections that do not match an inbound firewall rule. The default behavior is to block connections unless there are firewall rules to allow the connection. The recommended state for this setting is: Block (default).

#### Rationale:

If the firewall allows all traffic to access the system then an attacker may be more easily able to remotely exploit a weakness in a network service.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_Machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\DefaultIn\ boundAction \end{tabular}$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Block (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Windows Firewall: Public: Inbound connections

# Impact:

None, this is the default configuration.

## **Default Value:**

Block

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33069-6

9.3.3 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Outbound connections' to 'Allow (default)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This setting determines the behavior for outbound connections that do not match an outbound firewall rule. The default behavior is to allow connections unless there are firewall rules that block the connection. Important If you set Outbound connections to Block and then deploy the firewall policy by using a GPO, computers that receive the GPO settings cannot receive subsequent Group Policy updates unless you create and deploy an outbound rule that enables Group Policy to work. Predefined rules for Core Networking include outbound rules that enable Group Policy to work. Ensure that these outbound rules

are active, and thoroughly test firewall profiles before deploying. The recommended state for this setting is: Allow (default).

#### Rationale:

Some people believe that it is prudent to block all outbound connections except those specifically approved by the user or administrator. Microsoft disagrees with this opinion, blocking outbound connections by default will force users to deal with a large number of dialog boxes prompting them to authorize or block applications such as their web browser or instant messaging software. Additionally, blocking outbound traffic has little value because if an attacker has compromised the system they can reconfigure the firewall anyway.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\DefaultOutboundAction\\ \end{tabular}$ 

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Allow (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Windows Firewall: Public: Outbound connections

# **Impact:**

None, this is the default configuration.

#### **Default Value:**

Allow

#### References:

1. CCE-33070-4

9.3.4 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Display a notification' to 'Yes' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Select this option to have Windows Firewall with Advanced Security display notifications to the user when a program is blocked from receiving inbound connections.

**Note:** When the Apply local firewall rules setting is configured to Yes, it is also recommended to also configure the Display a notification setting to Yes. Otherwise, users will not receive messages that ask if they want to unblock a restricted inbound connection. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes.

# Rationale:

Some organizations may prefer to avoid alarming users when firewall rules block certain types of network activity. However, notifications can be helpful when troubleshooting network issues involving the firewall.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\DisableNotifications $$$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Windows Firewall: Public: Display a notification

# **Impact:**

If you configure this policy setting to No, Windows Firewall will not display these notifications.

#### **Default Value:**

Yes

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33068-8

9.3.5 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Allow unicast response' to 'No' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This option is useful if you need to control whether this computer receives unicast responses to its outgoing multicast or broadcast messages. The recommended state for this setting is: No.

# **Rationale:**

An attacker could respond to broadcast or multicast message with malicious payloads.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} \begin{tabular}{l} HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\DisableUnicastResponsesToMulticastBroadcast\\ \end{tabular}$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Windows Firewall: Public: Allow unicast response

# Impact:

If you enable this setting and this computer sends multicast or broadcast messages to other computers, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security waits as long as three seconds for unicast responses from the other computers and then blocks all later responses. If you disable this setting and this computer sends a multicast or broadcast message to other computers, Windows Firewall with Advanced Security blocks the unicast responses sent by those other computers.

## **Default Value:**

Yes

# **References:**

1. CCE-33067-0

9.3.6 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Apply local firewall rules' to 'Yes (default)' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This setting controls whether local administrators are allowed to create local firewall rules that apply together with firewall rules configured by Group Policy. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes (default).

#### Rationale:

Users with administrative privileges might create firewall rules that expose the system to remote attack.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\AllowLocalPolicyMerge$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes (default).

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Windows Firewall: Public: Apply local firewall rules

# Impact:

If you configure this setting to No, administrators can still create firewall rules, but the rules will not be applied. This setting is available only when configuring the policy through Group Policy.

#### **Default Value:**

Yes

# **References:**

1. CCE-35537-0

9.3.7 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Apply local connection security rules' to 'No' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This setting controls whether local administrators are allowed to create connection security rules that apply together with connection security rules configured by Group Policy. The recommended state for this setting is: No.

## **Rationale:**

Users with administrative privileges might create firewall rules that expose the system to remote attack.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_MACHINE} \label{thm:local_MACHINE} \label{thm:local_MACHINE}$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to No.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall

Properties\Public Profile\Windows Firewall: Public: Apply local connection security rules

# Impact:

If you configure this setting to No, administrators can still create firewall rules, but the rules will not be applied. This setting is available only when configuring the policy through Group Policy.

## **Default Value:**

Yes

## **References:**

1. CCE-33099-3

9.3.8 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Name' to '%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\publicfw.log' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to specify the path and name of the file in which Windows Firewall will write its log information. The recommended state for this setting is:

%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\publicfw.log.

#### **Rationale:**

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\Logging\L
oqFilePath

#### Remediation:

# To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to

%SYSTEMROOT%\System32\logfiles\firewall\publicfw.log.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Name

# **Impact:**

The log file will be stored in the specified file.

# **Default Value:**

Not configured

# **References:**

1. CCE-35117-1

9.3.9 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Size limit (KB)' to '16,384 KB or greater' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to specify the size limit of the file in which Windows Firewall will write its log information. The recommended state for this setting is: 16,384 KB or greater.

# Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\Logging\L
oqFileSize

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 16,384 KB or greater.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Size limit (KB)

# **Impact:**

The log file size will be limited to the specified size, old events will be overwritten by newer ones when the limit is reached

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-35421-7

9.3.10 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Log dropped packets' to 'Yes' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to log when Windows Firewall with Advanced Security discards an inbound packet for any reason. The log records why and when the packet was dropped. Look for entries with the word DROP in the action column of the log. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes.

# **Rationale:**

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\Logging\L
ogDroppedPackets

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Log dropped packets

# **Impact:**

Information about dropped packets will be recorded in the firewall log file

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35116-3

9.3.11 Set 'Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Log successful connections' to 'Yes' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Use this option to log when Windows Firewall with Advanced Security allows an inbound connection. The log records why and when the connection was formed. Look for entries with the word ALLOW in the action column of the log. The recommended state for this setting is: Yes.

#### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\WindowsFirewall\PublicProfile\Logging\L
ogSuccessfulConnections

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Yes.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall with Advanced Security\Windows Firewall Properties\Public Profile\Logging\Windows Firewall: Public: Logging: Log successful connections

#### **Impact:**

Information about successful connections will be recorded in the firewall log file

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-33734-5

# 10 Network List Manager Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 11 Wireless Network (IEEE 802.11) Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 12 Public Key Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 13 Software Restriction Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 14 Network Access Protection NAP Client Configuration

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 15 Application Control Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 16 IP Security Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 17 Advanced Audit Policy Configuration

# 17.1 Account Logon

17.1.1 Set 'Audit Credential Validation' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports the results of validation tests on credentials submitted for a user account logon request. These events occur on the computer that is authoritative for the credentials. For domain accounts, the domain controller is authoritative, whereas for local accounts, the local computer is authoritative. In domain environments, most of the Account Logon events occur in the Security log of the domain controllers that are authoritative for the domain accounts. However, these events can occur on other computers in the organization when local accounts are used to log on. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4774: An account was mapped for logon.
- 4775: An account could not be mapped for logon.
- 4776: The domain controller attempted to validate the credentials for an account.

4777: The domain controller failed to validate the credentials for an account.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

#### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Account Logon\Audit Policy: Account Logon: Credential Validation

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

#### **Default Value:**

No auditing

# **References:**

1. CCE-35494-4

# 17.2 Account Management

# 17.2.1 Set 'Audit Computer Account Management' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports each event of computer account management, such as when a computer account is created, changed, deleted, renamed, disabled, or enabled. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4741: A computer account was created.
- 4742: A computer account was changed.
- 4743: A computer account was deleted.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

# **Rationale:**

Auditing events in this category may be useful when investigating an incident.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To implement the recommended configuration state, set the following Group Policy setting:

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Account Management\Audit Policy: Account Management: Computer Account Management

## **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by

all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

# **Default Value:**

Success

# **References:**

1. CCE-38004-8

17.2.2 Set 'Audit Other Account Management Events' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports other account management events. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4782: The password hash an account was accessed.
- 4793: The Password Policy Checking API was called.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

# **Rationale:**

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Account Management\Audit Policy: Account Management: Other Account Management Events

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

## **Default Value:**

No auditing

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35497-7

17.2.3 Set 'Audit Security Group Management' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports each event of security group management, such as when a security group is created, changed, or deleted or when a member is added to or removed from a security group. If you enable this Audit policy setting, administrators can track events to detect malicious, accidental, and authorized creation of security group accounts. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4727: A security-enabled global group was created.
- 4728: A member was added to a security-enabled global group.
- 4729: A member was removed from a security-enabled global group.
- 4730: A security-enabled global group was deleted.
- 4731: A security-enabled local group was created.
- 4732: A member was added to a security-enabled local group.

- 4733: A member was removed from a security-enabled local group.
- 4734: A security-enabled local group was deleted.
- 4735: A security-enabled local group was changed.
- 4737: A security-enabled global group was changed.
- 4754: A security-enabled universal group was created.
- 4755: A security-enabled universal group was changed.
- 4756: A member was added to a security-enabled universal group.
- 4757: A member was removed from a security-enabled universal group.
- 4758: A security-enabled universal group was deleted.
- 4764: A group's type was changed.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

#### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Account Management\Audit Policy: Account Management: Security Group Management

## **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

#### **Default Value:**

Success

#### **References:**

#### 1. CCE-35498-5

# 17.2.4 Set 'Audit User Account Management' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports each event of user account management, such as when a user account is created, changed, or deleted; a user account is renamed, disabled, or enabled; or a password is set or changed. If you enable this Audit policy setting, administrators can track events to detect malicious, accidental, and authorized creation of user accounts. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4720: A user account was created.
- 4722: A user account was enabled.
- 4723: An attempt was made to change an account's password.
- 4724: An attempt was made to reset an account's password.
- 4725: A user account was disabled.
- 4726: A user account was deleted.
- 4738: A user account was changed.
- 4740: A user account was locked out.
- 4765: SID History was added to an account.
- 4766: An attempt to add SID History to an account failed.
- 4767: A user account was unlocked.
- 4780: The ACL was set on accounts which are members of administrators groups.
- 4781: The name of an account was changed:
- 4794: An attempt was made to set the Directory Services Restore Mode.
- 5376: Credential Manager credentials were backed up.
- 5377: Credential Manager credentials were restored from a backup.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

## Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Account Management\Audit Policy: Account Management: User Account Management

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

#### **Default Value:**

Success

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35499-3

# 17.3 Detailed Tracking

17.3.1 Set 'Audit Process Creation' to 'Success' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports the creation of a process and the name of the program or user that created it. Events for this subcategory include:

4688: A new process has been created.

4696: A primary token was assigned to process.

Refer to the Microsoft Knowledgebase article Description of security events in Windows Vista and in Windows Server 2008 for the most recent information about this setting: http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx/kb/947226. The recommended state for this setting is: Success.

#### Rationale:

If audit settings are not configured, it can be difficult or impossible to determine what occurred during a security incident. However, if audit settings are configured so that events are generated for all activities the Security log will be filled with data and hard to use. Also, you can use a large amount of data storage as well as adversely affect overall computer performance if you configure audit settings for a large number of objects.

If failure auditing is used and the Audit: Shut down system immediately if unable to log security audits setting in the Security Options section of Group Policy is enabled, an attacker could generate millions of failure events such as logon failures in order to fill the Security log and force the computer to shut down, creating a denial of service (DoS). If security logs are allowed to be overwritten, an attacker can overwrite part or all of their activity by generating large numbers of events so that the evidence of their intrusion is overwritten.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Detailed Tracking\Audit Policy: Detailed Tracking: Process Creation

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

# **Default Value:**

No auditing

# **References:**

1. CCE-33040-7

# 17.4 DS Access

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 17.5 Logon/Logoff

# 17.5.1 Set 'Audit Account Lockout' to 'Success' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports when a user's account is locked out as a result of too many failed logon attempts. Events for this subcategory include:

• 4625: An account failed to log on.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success.

#### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Logon/Logoff\Audit Policy: Logon-Logoff: Account Lockout

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

## **Default Value:**

Success

# **References:**

1. CCE-35504-0

17.5.2 Set 'Audit Logoff' to 'Success' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports when a user logs off from the system. These events occur on the accessed computer. For interactive logons, the generation of these events occurs on the computer that is logged on to. If a network logon takes place to access a share, these events generate on the computer that hosts the accessed resource. If you configure this setting to No auditing, it is difficult or impossible to determine which user has accessed or attempted to access organization computers. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4634: An account was logged off.
- 4647: User initiated logoff.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success.

# **Rationale:**

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to success.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Logon/Logoff\Audit Policy: Logon-Logoff: Logoff

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

#### **Default Value:**

Success

# **References:**

1. CCE-35507-3

17.5.3 Set 'Audit Logon' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports when a user attempts to log on to the system. These events occur on the accessed computer. For interactive logons, the generation of these events occurs on

the computer that is logged on to. If a network logon takes place to access a share, these events generate on the computer that hosts the accessed resource. If you configure this setting to No auditing, it is difficult or impossible to determine which user has accessed or attempted to access organization computers. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4624: An account was successfully logged on.
- 4625: An account failed to log on.
- 4648: A logon was attempted using explicit credentials.
- 4675: SIDs were filtered.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

#### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Logon/Logoff\Audit Policy: Logon-Logoff: Logon

## **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

Defau	1 L V	a	ıuc.

Success

#### **References:**

### 1. CCE-35508-1

# 17.5.4 Set 'Audit Other Logon/Logoff Events' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports other logon/logoff-related events, such as Terminal Services session disconnects and reconnects, using RunAs to run processes under a different account, and locking and unlocking a workstation. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4649: A replay attack was detected.
- 4778: A session was reconnected to a Window Station.
- 4779: A session was disconnected from a Window Station.
- 4800: The workstation was locked.
- 4801: The workstation was unlocked.
- 4802: The screen saver was invoked.
- 4803: The screen saver was dismissed.
- 5378: The requested credentials delegation was disallowed by policy.
- 5632: A request was made to authenticate to a wireless network.
- 5633: A request was made to authenticate to a wired network.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To implement the recommended configuration state, set the following Group Policy setting to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Logon/Logoff\Audit Policy: Logon-Logoff: Other Logon/Logoff Events

### **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

No auditing

#### **References:**

1. CCE-36322-6

17.5.5 Set 'Audit Special Logon' to 'Success' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports when a special logon is used. A special logon is a logon that has administrator-equivalent privileges and can be used to elevate a process to a higher level. Events for this subcategory include:

• 4964: Special groups have been assigned to a new logon.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success.

### **Rationale:**

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Logon/Logoff\Audit Policy: Logon-Logoff: Special Logon

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

Success

# **References:**

1. CCE-35511-5

# 17.6 Object Access

17.6.1 Set 'Audit Removable Storage' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to audit user attempts to access file system objects on a removable storage device. A security audit event is generated only for all objects for all types of access requested. If you configure this policy setting, an audit event is generated

each time an account accesses a file system object on a removable storage. Success audits record successful attempts and Failure audits record unsuccessful attempts. If you do not configure this policy setting, no audit event is generated when an account accesses a file system object on a removable storage. The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

### **Rationale:**

Auditing removable storage may be useful when investigating an incident. For example, if an individual is suspected of copying sensitive information onto a USB drive.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### **Remediation:**

To implement the recommended configuration state, set the following Group Policy setting to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Object Access\Audit Policy: Object Access: Removable Storage

### **Default Value:**

No auditing

### **References:**

1. CCE-37617-8

# 17.7 Policy Change

17.7.1 Set 'Audit Audit Policy Change' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports changes in audit policy including SACL changes. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4715: The audit policy (SACL) on an object was changed.
- 4719: System audit policy was changed.
- 4902: The Per-user audit policy table was created.
- 4904: An attempt was made to register a security event source.
- 4905: An attempt was made to unregister a security event source.
- 4906: The CrashOnAuditFail value has changed.
- 4907: Auditing settings on object were changed.
- 4908: Special Groups Logon table modified.
- 4912: Per User Audit Policy was changed.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Policy Change\Audit Policy: Policy Change: Audit Audit Policy Change

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

#### Success

### **References:**

1. CCE-35521-4

# 17.7.2 Set 'Audit Authentication Policy Change' to 'Success' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports changes in authentication policy. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4706: A new trust was created to a domain.
- 4707: A trust to a domain was removed.
- 4713: Kerberos policy was changed.
- 4716: Trusted domain information was modified.
- 4717: System security access was granted to an account.
- 4718: System security access was removed from an account.
- 4739: Domain Policy was changed.
- 4864: A namespace collision was detected.
- 4865: A trusted forest information entry was added.
- 4866: A trusted forest information entry was removed.
- 4867: A trusted forest information entry was modified.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success.

# **Rationale:**

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to success.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Policy Change\Audit Policy: Policy Change: Authentication Policy Change

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

Success

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33091-0

# 17.8 Privilege Use

17.8.1 Set 'Audit Sensitive Privilege Use' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports when a user account or service uses a sensitive privilege. A sensitive privilege includes the following user rights: Act as part of the operating system, Back up files and directories, Create a token object, Debug programs, Enable computer and user accounts to be trusted for delegation, Generate security audits, Impersonate a client after authentication, Load and unload device drivers, Manage auditing and security log, Modify firmware environment values, Replace a process-level token, Restore files and directories, and Take ownership of files or other objects. Auditing this subcategory will create a high volume of events. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4672: Special privileges assigned to new logon.
- 4673: A privileged service was called.
- 4674: An operation was attempted on a privileged object.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

#### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\Privilege Use\Audit Policy: Privilege Use: Sensitive Privilege Use

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

No auditing

# **References:**

1. CCE-35524-8

# 17.9 System

17.9.1 Set 'Audit IPsec Driver' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports on the activities of the Internet Protocol security (IPsec) driver. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4960: IPsec dropped an inbound packet that failed an integrity check. If this problem persists, it could indicate a network issue or that packets are being modified in transit to this computer. Verify that the packets sent from the remote computer are the same as those received by this computer. This error might also indicate interoperability problems with other IPsec implementations.
- 4961: IPsec dropped an inbound packet that failed a replay check. If this problem persists, it could indicate a replay attack against this computer.
- 4962: IPsec dropped an inbound packet that failed a replay check. The inbound packet had too low a sequence number to ensure it was not a replay.
- 4963: IPsec dropped an inbound clear text packet that should have been secured. This is usually due to the remote computer changing its IPsec policy without informing this computer. This could also be a spoofing attack attempt.
- 4965: IPsec received a packet from a remote computer with an incorrect Security Parameter Index (SPI). This is usually caused by malfunctioning hardware that is corrupting packets. If these errors persist, verify that the packets sent from the remote computer are the same as those received by this computer. This error may also indicate interoperability problems with other IPsec implementations. In that case, if connectivity is not impeded, then these events can be ignored.
- 5478: IPsec Services has started successfully.
- 5479: IPsec Services has been shut down successfully. The shutdown of IPsec Services can put the computer at greater risk of network attack or expose the computer to potential security risks.
- 5480: IPsec Services failed to get the complete list of network interfaces on the computer. This poses a potential security risk because some of the network interfaces may not get the protection provided by the applied IPsec filters. Use the IP Security Monitor snap-in to diagnose the problem.
- 5483: IPsec Services failed to initialize RPC server. IPsec Services could not be started.
- 5484: IPsec Services has experienced a critical failure and has been shut down. The shutdown of IPsec Services can put the computer at greater risk of network attack or expose the computer to potential security risks.
- 5485: IPsec Services failed to process some IPsec filters on a plug-and-play event for network interfaces. This poses a potential security risk because some of the network interfaces may not get the protection provided by the applied IPsec filters. Use the IP Security Monitor snap-in to diagnose the problem.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

# **Rationale:**

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\System\Audit Policy: System: IPsec Driver

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

No auditing

#### References:

1. CCE-35525-5

17.9.2 Set 'Audit Other System Events' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports on other system events. Events for this subcategory include:

- 5024 : The Windows Firewall Service has started successfully.
- 5025: The Windows Firewall Service has been stopped.
- 5027: The Windows Firewall Service was unable to retrieve the security policy from the local storage. The service will continue enforcing the current policy.
- 5028: The Windows Firewall Service was unable to parse the new security policy. The service will continue with currently enforced policy.
- 5029: The Windows Firewall Service failed to initialize the driver. The service will continue to enforce the current policy.
- 5030: The Windows Firewall Service failed to start.
- 5032: Windows Firewall was unable to notify the user that it blocked an application from accepting incoming connections on the network.
- 5033: The Windows Firewall Driver has started successfully.
- 5034: The Windows Firewall Driver has been stopped.
- 5035: The Windows Firewall Driver failed to start.
- 5037: The Windows Firewall Driver detected critical runtime error. Terminating.
- 5058: Key file operation.
- 5059: Key migration operation.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

### **Rationale:**

Capturing these audit events may be useful for identifying when the Windows Firewall is not performing as expected.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\System\Audit Policy: System: Other System Events

### **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data

storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

Success and Failure

### **References:**

1. CCE-32936-7

17.9.3 Set 'Audit Security State Change' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports changes in security state of the system, such as when the security subsystem starts and stops. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4608: Windows is starting up.
- 4609: Windows is shutting down.
- 4616: The system time was changed.
- 4621: Administrator recovered system from CrashOnAuditFail. Users who are not administrators will now be allowed to log on. Some auditable activity might not have been recorded.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

# Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

# Impact:

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

Success

### **References:**

1. CCE-33043-1

17.9.4 Set 'Audit Security System Extension' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports the loading of extension code such as authentication packages by the security subsystem. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4610: An authentication package has been loaded by the Local Security Authority.
- 4611: A trusted logon process has been registered with the Local Security Authority.
- 4614: A notification package has been loaded by the Security Account Manager.
- 4622: A security package has been loaded by the Local Security Authority.
- 4697: A service was installed in the system.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

#### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\System\Audit Policy: System: Security System Extension

# Impact:

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

### **Default Value:**

No auditing

# **References:**

1. CCE-35526-3

17.9.5 Set 'Audit System Integrity' to 'Success and Failure' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This subcategory reports on violations of integrity of the security subsystem. Events for this subcategory include:

- 4612 : Internal resources allocated for the queuing of audit messages have been exhausted, leading to the loss of some audits.
- 4615 : Invalid use of LPC port.
- 4618: A monitored security event pattern has occurred.
- 4816 : RPC detected an integrity violation while decrypting an incoming message.
- 5038: Code integrity determined that the image hash of a file is not valid. The file could be corrupt due to unauthorized modification or the invalid hash could indicate a potential disk device error.
- 5056: A cryptographic self test was performed.
- 5057: A cryptographic primitive operation failed.
- 5060: Verification operation failed.
- 5061: Cryptographic operation.
- 5062: A kernel-mode cryptographic self test was performed.

The recommended state for this setting is: Success and Failure.

#### Rationale:

Auditing these events may useful when investigating a security incident.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Success and Failure.

Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Advanced Audit Policy Configuration\Audit Policies\System\Audit Policy: System: System Integrity

# **Impact:**

If no audit settings are configured, or if audit settings are too lax on the computers in your organization, security incidents might not be detected or not enough evidence will be available for network forensic analysis after security incidents occur. However, if audit settings are too severe, critically important entries in the Security log may be obscured by all of the meaningless entries and computer performance and the available amount of data storage may be seriously affected. Companies that operate in certain regulated industries may have legal obligations to log certain events or activities.

#### **Default Value:**

Success and Failure

### **References:**

1. CCE-35527-1

# 18 Administrative Templates (Computer)

This section contains recommendations for administrative templates.

# 18.1 Control Panel

This section contains recommendation for the control panel.

# 18.1.1 Personalization

18.1.1.1 Set 'Prevent enabling lock screen camera' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Disables the lock screen camera toggle switch in PC Settings and prevents a camera from being invoked on the lock screen

### **Rationale:**

Disabling the lock screen camera extends the protection afforded by the lock screen to camera features.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$ HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Personalization\NoLockScreen\Camera$  era

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \backslash Administrative Templates \backslash Control Panel \backslash Personalization \backslash Preventenabling lock screen camera$ 

# Impact:

If you enable this setting, users will no longer be able to enable or disable lock screen camera access in PC Settings, and the camera cannot be invoked on the lock screen.

### **Default Value:**

By default, users can enable invocation of an available camera on the lock screen.

### **References:**

1. CCE-35799-6

18.1.1.2 Set 'Prevent enabling lock screen slide show' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

Disables the lock screen slide show settings in PC Settings and prevents a slide show from playing on the lock screen.

### Rationale:

Disabling the lock screen slide show extends the protection afforded by the lock screen to slide show contents.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Personalization\NoLockScreenSlideshow

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} Computer Configuration \label{thm:computer Configuration} Prevent enabling lock screen slide show$ 

# Impact:

If you enable this setting, users will no longer be able to modify slide show settings in PC Settings, and no slide show will ever start.

#### **Default Value:**

By default, users can enable a slide show that will run after they lock the machine.

### **References:**

1. CCE-35800-2

# 18.2 Network

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.3 Printers

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.4 SCM: Pass the Hash Mitigations

This section contains recommendations for mitigating pass the hash attacks.

18.4.1 Set 'Apply UAC restrictions to local accounts on network logons' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This setting controls whether local accounts can be used for remote administration via network logon such as NET USE, connecting to C\$, etc.

### Rationale:

Local accounts are at high risk for credential theft when the same account and password is configured on multiple systems. Enabling this policy significantly reduces that risk.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:cosoftware} HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\System\LocalAccountTokenFilter\Policy$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\SCM: Pass the Hash Mitigations

Note: this UI path does not exist by default. An additional ADMX template is required.

### **Default Value:**

This is the default behavior for Windows.

18.4.2 Set 'WDigest Authentication' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

When WDigest authentication is enabled, Lsass.exe retains a copy of the user's plaintext password in memory, where it can be at risk of theft. If this setting is not configured, WDigest authentication is disabled in Windows 8.1 and in Windows Server 2012 R2; it is enabled by default in earlier versions of Windows and Windows Server.

### **Rationale:**

Prevent the plaintext storage of credentials may reduce opportunity for credential theft.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} $$\operatorname{LOCAL\_MACHINE}\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\SecurityProviders\WDigest\UseLogon\Credential$ 

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\SCM: Pass the Hash Mitigations\WDigest Authentication (disabling may require KB2871997)

### **References:**

1. CCE-35815-0

# 18.5 Start Menu and Taskbar

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6 System

# 18.6.1 Access-Denied Assistance

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.2 Audit Process Creation

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.3 Credentials Delegation

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.4 Device Installation

This section contains recommendation related to device installations.

# 18.6.4.1 Device Installation Restrictions

This section contains recommendation related to device installation restrictions.

18.6.4.1.1 Set 'Prevent installation of devices using drivers that match these device setup classes' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify a list of device setup class globally unique identifiers (GUIDs) for device drivers that Windows is prevented from installing. This policy setting takes precedence over any other policy setting that allows Windows to install a device.

If you enable this policy setting, Windows is prevented from installing or updating device drivers whose device setup class GUIDs appear in the list you create. If you enable this policy setting on a remote desktop server, the policy setting affects redirection of the specified devices from a remote desktop client to the remote desktop server. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, Windows can install and update devices as allowed or prevented by other policy settings.

### Rationale:

A BitLocker-protected computer may be vulnerable to Direct Memory Access (DMA) attacks when the computer is turned on or is in the Standby power state. This includes when the desktop is locked.

BitLocker with TPM-only authentication lets a computer enter the power-on state without any pre-boot authentication. Therefore, an attacker may be able to perform DMA attacks.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP:

1. Set the following UI path to Enabled

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Device Installation\Device Installation Restrictions\Prevent installation of devices using drivers that match these device setup classes

# **Impact:**

If you enable this policy setting on a remote desktop server, the policy setting affects redirection of the specified devices from a remote desktop client to the remote desktop server.

### **References:**

1. CCE-34254-3

18.6.4.1.2 Set 'Prevent installation of devices using drivers that match these device setup classes: Prevent installation of devices using drivers for these device setup' to '{d48179be-ec20-11d1-b6b8-00c04fa372a7}' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify a list of device setup class globally unique identifiers (GUIDs) for device drivers that Windows is prevented from installing. This policy setting takes precedence over any other policy setting that allows Windows to install a device.

If you enable this policy setting, Windows is prevented from installing or updating device drivers whose device setup class GUIDs appear in the list you create. If you enable this policy setting on a remote desktop server, the policy setting affects redirection of the specified devices from a remote desktop client to the remote desktop server. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, Windows can install and update devices as allowed or prevented by other policy settings.

### Rationale:

A BitLocker-protected computer may be vulnerable to Direct Memory Access (DMA) attacks when the computer is turned on or is in the Standby power state. This includes when the desktop is locked.

BitLocker with TPM-only authentication lets a computer enter the power-on state without any pre-boot authentication. Therefore, an attacker may be able to perform DMA attacks.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP:

1. Set the following UI path to Enabled

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Device Installation\Device Installation Restrictions\Prevent installation of devices using drivers that match these device setup classes

2. Add {d48179be-ec20-11d1-b6b8-00c04fa372a7} to the GUID list

# **Impact:**

If you enable this policy setting on a remote desktop server, the policy setting affects redirection of the specified devices from a remote desktop client to the remote desktop server.

### **References:**

1.

18.6.4.1.3 Set 'Prevent installation of devices using drivers that match these device setup classes: Also apply to matching devices that are already installed' to 'True' (checked) (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify a list of device setup class globally unique identifiers (GUIDs) for device drivers that Windows is prevented from installing. This policy setting takes precedence over any other policy setting that allows Windows to install a device.

If you enable this policy setting, Windows is prevented from installing or updating device drivers whose device setup class GUIDs appear in the list you create. If you enable this

policy setting on a remote desktop server, the policy setting affects redirection of the specified devices from a remote desktop client to the remote desktop server. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, Windows can install and update devices as allowed or prevented by other policy settings.

#### Rationale:

A BitLocker-protected computer may be vulnerable to Direct Memory Access (DMA) attacks when the computer is turned on or is in the Standby power state. This includes when the desktop is locked.

BitLocker with TPM-only authentication lets a computer enter the power-on state without any pre-boot authentication. Therefore, an attacker may be able to perform DMA attacks.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP:

1. Set the following UI path to Enabled

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Device Installation\Device Installation Restrictions\Prevent installation of devices using drivers that match these device setup classes

2. Check the "Also apply to matching devices that are already installed" check box.

# Impact:

If you enable this policy setting on a remote desktop server, the policy setting affects redirection of the specified devices from a remote desktop client to the remote desktop server.

# 18.6.5 Device Redirection

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.6 Disk NV Cache

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.7 Disk Quotas

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.8 Distributed COM

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.9 Driver Installation

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.10 Early Launch Antimalware

This section contains recommendations for configuring boot-start driver initialization settings.

18.6.10.1 Set 'Boot-Start Driver Initialization Policy' to 'Enabled:Good, unknown and bad but critical' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify which boot-start drivers are initialized based on a classification determined by an Early Launch Antimalware boot-start driver. The Early Launch Antimalware boot-start driver can return the following classifications for each boot-start driver:

- Good: The driver has been signed and has not been tampered with.
- Bad: The driver has been identified as malware. It is recommended that you do not allow known bad drivers to be initialized.

- Bad, but required for boot: The driver has been identified as malware, but the computer cannot successfully boot without loading this driver.
- Unknown: This driver has not been attested to by your malware detection application and has not been classified by the Early Launch Antimalware boot-start driver.

If you enable this policy setting you will be able to choose which boot-start drivers to initialize the next time the computer is started.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the boot start drivers determined to be Good, Unknown or Bad but Boot Critical are initialized and the initialization of drivers determined to be Bad is skipped.

If your malware detection application does not include an Early Launch Antimalware bootstart driver or if your Early Launch Antimalware boot-start driver has been disabled, this setting has no effect and all boot-start drivers are initialized. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: Good, unknown and bad but critical.

### Rationale:

This policy setting helps reduce the impact of malware that has already infected your system.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Policies\EarlyLaunch\DriverLoadPolicy

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Early Launch Antimalware\Boot-Start Driver Initialization Policy

Then set the Choose the boot-start drivers that can be initialized: option to Good, unknown and bad but critical.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-33231-2

# 18.6.11 Enhanced Storage Access

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.12 File Classification Infrastructure

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.13 File Share Shadow Copy Agent

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.14 File Share Shadow Copy Provider

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.15 Filesystem

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.16 Folder Redirection

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.17 Group Policy

This section contains recommendations for configuring group policy-related settings.

# 18.6.17.1 Logging and tracing

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

18.6.17.2 Set 'Configure registry policy processing: Do not apply during periodic background processing' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

The "Do not apply during periodic background processing" option prevents the system from updating affected policies in the background while the computer is in use. When background updates are disabled, policy changes will not take effect until the next user logon or system restart. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: FALSE.

### Rationale:

Setting this option to false (unchecked) will ensure that domain policy changes take effect more quickly, as compared to waiting until the next user logon or system restart.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Group\Policy\{35378EAC-683F-11D2-A89A-00C04FBBCFA2}\NoBackground\Policy$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Group Policy\Configure registry policy processing

Then set the Do not apply during periodic background processing option to FALSE, (unchecked).

# **Impact:**

Group Policies will be reapplied every time they are refreshed, which could have a slight impact on performance.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-35384-7

18.6.17.3 Set 'Configure registry policy processing: Process even if the Group Policy objects have not changed' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

The "Process even if the Group Policy objects have not changed" option updates and reapplies policies even if the policies have not changed. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: TRUE.

### Rationale:

Setting this option to true (checked) will ensure unauthorized changes that might have been configured locally are forced to match the domain-based Group Policy settings again.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Group Policy\{35378EAC-683F-11D2-A89A-00C04FBBCFA2}\NoGPOListChanges

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \ Administrative Templates \ System \ Group Policy \ Configure registry policy processing}$ 

Then set the Process even if the Group Policy objects have not changed option to TRUE.

### **Impact:**

Group Policies will be reapplied every time they are refreshed, which could have a slight impact on performance.

### **References:**

1. CCE-35384-7

# 18.6.18 Internet Communication Management

This section contains recommendations related to Internet Communication Management.

# 18.6.18.1 Internet Communication settings

18.6.18.1.1 Set 'Turn off downloading of print drivers over HTTP' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether the computer can download print driver packages over HTTP. To set up HTTP printing, printer drivers that are not available in the standard operating system installation might need to be downloaded over HTTP. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### **Rationale:**

Users might download drivers that include malicious code.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows
NT\Printers\DisableWebPnPDownload

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Internet Communication
Management\Internet Communication settings\Turn off downloading of print drivers over

### **Impact:**

This policy setting does not prevent the client computer from printing to printers on the intranet or the Internet over HTTP. It only prohibits drivers that are not already installed locally from downloading.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

# **References:**

1. CCE-35781-4

18.6.18.1.2 Set 'Turn off Internet download for Web publishing and online ordering wizards' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether Windows will download a list of providers for the Web publishing and online ordering wizards. The recommended state for this setting is:

Enabled.

# **Rationale:**

Although the risk is minimal, enabling this setting will reduce the possibility of a user unknowingly downloading malicious content through this feature.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} Local\_{\tt MACHINE} Software \\ \begin{tikzpicture} Windows \\ \begin{tikzpicture} Current \\ \begin{tikzpicture} Version \\ \begin{tikzpicture} Policies \\ \begin{tikzpicture} Explorer \\ \begin{tikzpicture} NoWebSe \\ \begin{tikzpicture} Policies \\ \begin{tikzpi$ 

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Internet Communication Management\Internet Communication settings\Turn off Internet download for Web publishing and online ordering wizards

# Impact:

If this policy setting is enabled, Windows is prevented from downloading providers; only the service providers cached in the local registry will display.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-33143-9

18.6.18.1.3 Set 'Turn off printing over HTTP' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to disable the client computer's ability to print over HTTP, which allows the computer to print to printers on the intranet as well as the Internet. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

Information that is transmitted over HTTP through this capability is not protected and can be intercepted by malicious users. For this reason, it is not often used in enterprise environments.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Printers\DisableHTTPPrinting

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Internet Communication Management\Internet Communication settings\Turn off printing over HTTP

# Impact:

If you enable this policy setting, the client computer will not be able to print to Internet printers over HTTP. This policy setting affects the client side of Internet printing only. Regardless of how it is configured, a computer could act as an Internet Printing server and make its shared printers available through HTTP.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

# **References:**

1. CCE-33783-2

18.6.18.1.4 Set 'Turn off Search Companion content file updates' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether Search Companion should automatically download content updates during local and Internet searches. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

There is a small risk that users will unknowingly reveal sensitive information because of the topics they are searching for. This risk is very low because even if this setting is enabled users still must submit search queries to the desired search engine in order to perform searches.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE} IN The local of the local of the local object of the local obj$ 

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Internet Communication Management\Internet Communication settings\Turn off Search Companion content file updates

# Impact:

Internet searches will still send the search text and information about the search to Microsoft and the chosen search provider. If you select Classic Search, the Search Companion feature will be unavailable. You can select Classic Search by clicking Start, Search, Change Preferences, and then Change Internet Search Behavior.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-33817-8

18.6.18.1.5 Set 'Turn off the "Publish to Web" task for files and folders' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether the tasks Publish this file to the Web, Publish this folder to the Web, and Publish the selected items to the Web are available from File and Folder Tasks in Windows folders. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

Users may publish confidential or sensitive information to a public service outside of the control of the organization.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\Explorer\NoPublishing\Wizard$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Internet Communication Management\Internet Communication settings\Turn off the "Publish to Web" task for files and folders

### **Impact:**

The Web Publishing wizard is used to download a list of providers and allow users to publish content to the Web.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-33246-0

18.6.18.1.6 Set 'Turn off the Windows Messenger Customer Experience Improvement Program' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether Windows Messenger can collect anonymous information about how the Windows Messenger software and service is used. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

Large enterprise environments may not want to have information collected from managed client computers.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Messenger\Client\CEIP

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Internet Communication Management\Internet Communication settings\Turn off the Windows Messenger Customer Experience Improvement Program

# Impact:

Microsoft uses information collected through the Customer Experience Improvement Program to detect software flaws so that they can be corrected more quickly, enabling this setting will reduce the amount of data Microsoft is able to gather for this purpose.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-33957-2

# 18.6.19 iSCSI

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.20 KDC

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.21 Kerberos

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.22 Locale Services

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.23 Logon

This section contains recommendations related to the logon process and lock screen.

18.6.23.1 Set 'Do not display network selection UI' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control whether anyone can interact with available networks UI on the logon screen.

#### Rationale:

An unauthorized user could disconnect the PC from the network or can connect the PC to other available networks without signing into Windows.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKLM\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\System\DontDisplayNetworkSelectionUI

## Remediation:

To implement the recommended configuration state, set the following Group Policy setting to Enabled.

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \ Administrative Templates \ System \ Logon \ Do \ not \ display \ network \ selection \ UI}$ 

#### **Impact:**

If you enable this policy setting, the PC's network connectivity state cannot be changed without signing into Windows.

If you disable or don't configure this policy setting, any user can disconnect the PC from the network or can connect the PC to other available networks without signing into Windows.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-38353-9

18.6.23.2 Set 'Do not enumerate connected users on domain-joined computers' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting prevents connected users from being enumerated on domain-joined computers. If you enable this policy setting, the Logon UI will not enumerate any connected users on domain-joined computers. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, connected users will be enumerated on domain-joined computers. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

A malicious user could use this feature to gather account names of other users, that information could then be used in conjunction with other types of attacks such as guessing passwords or social engineering. The value of this countermeasure is small because a user with domain credentials could gather the same account information using other methods.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\System\DontEnumerateConnectedUsers

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:computer} $$\operatorname{Computer} \operatorname{Configuration}Administrative \ Templates \ \ System \ \ \ not \ enumerate connected users on domain-joined computers$ 

## **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35207-0

18.6.23.3 Set 'Enumerate local users on domain-joined computers' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows local users to be enumerated on domain-joined computers. If you enable this policy setting, Logon UI will enumerate all local users on domain-joined computers. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the Logon UI will not enumerate local users on domain-joined computers. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

A malicious user could use this feature to gather account names of other users, that information could then be used in conjunction with other types of attacks such as guessing passwords or social engineering. The value of this countermeasure is small because a user with domain credentials could gather the same account information using other methods.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\verb|HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\System\Enumerate\LocalUsers|\\$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \backslash Administrative Templates \backslash System \backslash Logon \backslash Enumerate local users on domain-joined computers}$ 

## **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-34838-3

18.6.23.4 Set 'Turn on PIN sign-in' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control whether a domain user can sign in using a PIN. If you enable this policy setting, a domain user can set up and sign in with a PIN. If you disable or don't configure this policy setting, a domain user can't set up and use a PIN. Note that the user's domain password will be cached in the system vault when using this feature. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

A PIN are created from a much smaller selection of characters than a password, so in most cases a PIN will be much less robust than a password.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\System\AllowDomainPINLogon

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Logon\Turn on PIN sign-in

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

## 1. CCE-35095-9

## 18.6.24 Net Logon

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.25 Performance Control Panel

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.26 Power Management

# 18.6.26.1 Sleep Settings

18.6.26.1.1 Set 'Allow Standby States (S1-S3) When Sleeping (On Battery)' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Dictates whether or not Windows is allowed to use standby states when sleeping the computer.

When this policy is enabled, Windows may use standby states to sleep the computer. If this policy is disabled, the only sleep state a computer may enter is hibernate. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## Rationale:

System sleep states (S1-S3) keep power to the RAM which may contain secrets, such as the BitLocker volume encryption key. An attacker finding a computer in sleep states (S1-S3) could directly attack the memory of the computer and gain access to the secrets through techniques such as RAM reminisce and direct memory access (DMA).

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Power\PowerSettings\abfc2519-3608-4c2a-94ea-171b0ed546ab\DCSettingIndex$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration \Administrative Templates \System \Power Management \Sleep Settings \Allow Standby States (S1-S3) When Sleeping (On Battery)

#### **Impact:**

Users will not be able to use Sleep (S3) which resumes faster than Hibernation (S4).

#### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33169-4

18.6.26.1.2 Set 'Allow Standby States (S1-S3) When Sleeping (Plugged In)' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Dictates whether or not Windows is allowed to use standby states when sleeping the computer.

When this policy is enabled, Windows may use standby states to sleep the computer. If this policy is disabled, the only sleep state a computer may enter is hibernate. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## Rationale:

System sleep states (S1-S3) keep power to the RAM which may contain secrets, such as the BitLocker volume encryption key. An attacker finding a computer in sleep states (S1-S3)

could directly attack the memory of the computer and gain access to the secrets through techniques such as RAM reminisce and direct memory access (DMA).

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Power\Settings\abfc2519-3608-4c2a-94ea-171b0ed546ab\ACSettingIndex$ 

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

 $\begin{tabular}{llll} Computer Configuration $$ Administrative Templates $$ System Power Management $$ Settings Allow Standby States (S1-S3) When Sleeping (Plugged In) $$ $$ The property of the property$ 

## Impact:

Users will not be able to use Sleep (S3) which resumes faster than Hibernation (S4).

## **Default Value:**

Not Configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-34130-5

18.6.26.1.3 Set 'Require a Password When a Computer Wakes (On Battery)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Specifies whether or not the user is prompted for a password when the system resumes from sleep. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Enabling this setting ensures that anyone who wakes an unattended computer from sleep state will have to provide logon credentials before they can access the system.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_machine} $$HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Power\PowerSettings\0e796bdb-100d-47d6-a2d5-f7d2daa51f51\DCSettingIndex$ 

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Power Management\Sleep Settings\Require a Password When a Computer Wakes (On Battery)

## **Impact:**

If you enable this policy, or if it is not configured, the user is prompted for a password when the system resumes from sleep.

If you disable this policy, the user is not prompted for a password when the system resumes from sleep.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-33782-4

18.6.26.1.4 Set 'Require a Password When a Computer Wakes (Plugged In)' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Specifies whether or not the user is prompted for a password when the system resumes from sleep. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

## **Rationale:**

Enabling this setting ensures that anyone who wakes an unattended computer from sleep state will have to provide logon credentials before they can access the system.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Power\PowerSettings\0e796bdb-100d-47d6-a2d5-f7d2daa51f51\ACSettingIndex

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Power Management\Sleep Settings\Require a Password When a Computer Wakes (Plugged In)

## Impact:

If you enable this policy, or if it is not configured, the user is prompted for a password when the system resumes from sleep.

If you disable this policy, the user is not prompted for a password when the system resumes from sleep.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35462-1

# 18.6.27 Recovery

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.6.28 Remote Assistance

This section provides recommendation for configuring Remote Assistance settings.

18.6.28.1 Set 'Configure Offer Remote Assistance' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to turn on or turn off Offer (Unsolicited) Remote Assistance on this computer. If you enable this policy setting, users on this computer can get help from their corporate technical support staff using Offer (Unsolicited) Remote Assistance. If you disable this policy setting, users on this computer cannot get help from their corporate technical support staff using Offer (Unsolicited) Remote Assistance. If you do not configure this policy setting, users on this computer cannot get help from their corporate technical support staff using Offer (Unsolicited) Remote Assistance. If you enable this policy setting, you have two ways to allow helpers to provide Remote Assistance: "Allow helpers to only view the computer" or "Allow helpers to remotely control the computer." When you configure this policy setting, you also specify the list of users or user groups that are allowed to offer remote assistance. To configure the list of helpers, click "Show." In the window that opens, you can enter the names of the helpers. Add each user or group one by one. When you enter the name of the helper user or user groups, use the following format: <Domain Name>\<User Name> or <Domain Name>\<Group Name> If you enable this policy setting, you should also enable firewall exceptions to allow Remote Assistance communications. The firewall exceptions required for Offer (Unsolicited) Remote Assistance depend on the version of Windows you are running. Windows Vista and later Enable the Remote Assistance exception for the domain profile. The exception must contain: Port 135:TCP %WINDIR%\System32\msra.exe %WINDIR%\System32\raserver.exe Windows XP with Service Pack 2 (SP2) and Windows XP Professional x64 Edition with Service Pack 1 (SP1) Port 135:TCP %WINDIR%\PCHealth\HelpCtr\Binaries\Helpsvc.exe %WINDIR%\PCHealth\HelpCtr\Binaries\Helpctr.exe %WINDIR%\System32\Sessmgr.exe For computers running Windows Server 2003 with Service Pack 1 (SP1) Port 135:TCP %WINDIR%\PCHealth\HelpCtr\Binaries\Helpsvc.exe %WINDIR%\PCHealth\HelpCtr\Binaries\Helpctr.exe Allow Remote Desktop Exception The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## Rationale:

A user might be tricked and accept an unsolicited Remote Assistance offer from a malicious user.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\software\policies\Microsoft\Windows\ NT\Terminal\ Services\fallowUnsolicited$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Remote Assistance\Configure Offer Remote Assistance

## **Impact:**

Help desk and support personnel will not be able to proactively offer assistance, although they can still respond to user assistance requests.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-33801-2

18.6.28.2 Set 'Configure Solicited Remote Assistance' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to turn on or turn off Solicited (Ask for) Remote Assistance on this computer. If you enable this policy setting, users on this computer can use email or file transfer to ask someone for help. Also, users can use instant messaging programs to allow connections to this computer, and you can configure additional Remote Assistance settings. If you disable this policy setting, users on this computer cannot use email or file transfer to ask someone for help. Also, users cannot use instant messaging programs to allow connections to this computer. If you do not configure this policy setting, users can turn on or turn off Solicited (Ask for) Remote Assistance themselves in System Properties in Control Panel. Users can also configure Remote Assistance settings. If you enable this

policy setting, you have two ways to allow helpers to provide Remote Assistance: "Allow helpers to only view the computer" or "Allow helpers to remotely control the computer." The "Maximum ticket time" policy setting sets a limit on the amount of time that a Remote Assistance invitation created by using email or file transfer can remain open. The "Select the method for sending email invitations" setting specifies which email standard to use to send Remote Assistance invitations. Depending on your email program, you can use either the Mailto standard (the invitation recipient connects through an Internet link) or the SMAPI (Simple MAPI) standard (the invitation is attached to your email message). This policy setting is not available in Windows Vista since SMAPI is the only method supported. If you enable this policy setting you should also enable appropriate firewall exceptions to allow Remote Assistance communications. The recommended state for this setting is:

#### Rationale:

There is slight risk that a rogue administrator will gain access to another user's desktop session, however, they cannot connect to a user's computer unannounced or control it without permission from the user. When an expert tries to connect, the user can still choose to deny the connection or give the expert view-only privileges. The user must explicitly click the Yes button to allow the expert to remotely control the workstation.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Terminal
Services\fAllowToGetHelp

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \label{thm:configure} Templates \label{templates} System \label{templates} Remote Assistance} \\ {\tt Configure Solicited Remote$ 

#### **Impact:**

If you enable this policy, users on this computer can use e-mail or file transfer to ask someone for help. Also, users can use instant messaging programs to allow connections to this computer, and you can configure additional Remote Assistance settings. If you disable this policy, users on this computer cannot use e-mail or file transfer to ask someone for help. Also, users cannot use instant messaging programs to allow connections to this computer. If you don't configure this policy, users can enable or disable Solicited (Ask for)

Remote Assistance themselves in System Properties in Control Panel. Users can also configure Remote Assistance settings.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35331-8

## 18.6.29 Remote Procedure Call

This section provides recommendations for configuring Remote Procedure Call -related settings.

18.6.29.1 Set 'Enable RPC Endpoint Mapper Client Authentication' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether RPC clients authenticate with the Endpoint Mapper Service when the call they are making contains authentication information. The Endpoint Mapper Service on computers running Windows NT4 (all service packs) cannot process authentication information supplied in this manner.

If you disable this policy setting, RPC clients will not authenticate to the Endpoint Mapper Service, but they will be able to communicate with the Endpoint Mapper Service on Windows NT4 Server.

If you enable this policy setting, RPC clients will authenticate to the Endpoint Mapper Service for calls that contain authentication information. Clients making such calls will not be able to communicate with the Windows NT4 Server Endpoint Mapper Service.

If you do not configure this policy setting, it remains disabled. RPC clients will not

authenticate to the Endpoint Mapper Service, but they will be able to communicate with the Windows NT4 Server Endpoint Mapper Service.

Note: This policy will not be applied until the system is rebooted. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Anonymous access to RPC services could result in accidental disclosure of information to unauthenticated users.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Rpc\EnableAuthEpResolution

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\System\Remote Procedure Call\Enable RPC Endpoint Mapper Client Authentication

## Impact:

RPC clients will authenticate to the Endpoint Mapper Service for calls that contain authentication information. Clients making such calls will not be able to communicate with the Windows NT4 Server Endpoint Mapper Service.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35392-0

18.6.29.2 Set 'Restrict Unauthenticated RPC clients' to 'Enabled:Authenticated' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting controls how the RPC server runtime handles unauthenticated RPC clients connecting to RPC servers.

This policy setting impacts all RPC applications. In a domain environment this policy setting should be used with caution as it can impact a wide range of functionality including group policy processing itself. Reverting a change to this policy setting can require manual intervention on each affected machine. This policy setting should never be applied to a domain controller.

If you disable this policy setting, the RPC server runtime uses the value of "Authenticated" on Windows Client, and the value of "None" on Windows Server versions that support this policy setting.

If you do not configure this policy setting, it remains disabled. The RPC server runtime will behave as though it was enabled with the value of "Authenticated" used for Windows Client and the value of "None" used for Server SKUs that support this policy setting.

If you enable this policy setting, it directs the RPC server runtime to restrict unauthenticated RPC clients connecting to RPC servers running on a machine. A client will be considered an authenticated client if it uses a named pipe to communicate with the server or if it uses RPC Security. RPC Interfaces that have specifically requested to be accessible by unauthenticated clients may be exempt from this restriction, depending on the selected value for this policy setting.

- -- "None" allows all RPC clients to connect to RPC Servers running on the machine on which the policy setting is applied.
- -- "Authenticated" allows only authenticated RPC Clients (per the definition above) to connect to RPC Servers running on the machine on which the policy setting is applied. Exemptions are granted to interfaces that have requested them.
- -- "Authenticated without exceptions" allows only authenticated RPC Clients (per the definition above) to connect to RPC Servers running on the machine on which the policy setting is applied. No exceptions are allowed.

Note: This policy setting will not be applied until the system is rebooted. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: Authenticated.

#### Rationale:

Unauthenticated RPC communication can create a security vulnerability.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Rpc\RestrictRemoteClients

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration Administrative Templates System \encoder Procedure Call \encoder Configuration \encoder Call \encoder Call$ 

Then set the RPC Runtime Unauthenticated Client Restriction to Apply: option to Authenticated.

## **Impact:**

Only authenticated RPC Clients will be allowed to connect to RPC Servers running on the machine on which the policy setting is applied. Exemptions are granted to interfaces that have requested them.

## **Default Value:**

Not configured

## **References:**

1. CCE-35391-2

# 18.7 Windows Components

# 18.7.1 Active Directory Federation Services

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 18.7.2 ActiveX Installer Service

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.3 Add features to Windows 8.1

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.4 App Package Deployment

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.5 App runtime

18.7.5.1 Set 'Allow Microsoft accounts to be optional' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting lets you control whether Microsoft accounts are optional for Windows Store apps that require an account to sign in. This policy only affects Windows Store apps that support it. If you enable this policy setting, Windows Store apps that typically require a Microsoft account to sign in will allow users to sign in with an enterprise account instead. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users will need to sign in with a Microsoft account.

#### Rationale:

Enabling this setting allows an organization to their enterprise user accounts vice Microsoft accounts when access Windows store apps. This provides the organization with greater control over relevant credentials.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_Machine} $$\operatorname{MSAOption} al $$\operatorname{MACHINE} \operatorname{Microsoft} \operatorname{Mindows} \operatorname{CurrentVersion} \operatorname{Policies} \operatorname{MSAOption} al $$\operatorname{MSAOption} = \operatorname{Microsoft} \operatorname{Mindows} \operatorname{Mindows}$ 

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Components} $$\operatorname{Components}\operatorname{App\ runtime}Allow $$\operatorname{Microsoft\ accounts\ to\ be\ optional}$$ 

## **Default Value:**

Users must sign in with Microsoft accounts

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35803-6

# 18.7.6 Application Compatibility

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.7 AutoPlay Policies

18.7.7.1 Set 'Turn off Autoplay' to 'Enabled: All drives' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

Autoplay starts to read from a drive as soon as you insert media in the drive, which causes the setup file for programs or audio media to start immediately. An attacker could use this feature to launch a program to damage the computer or data on the computer. You can enable the Turn off Autoplay setting to disable the Autoplay feature. Autoplay is disabled

by default on some removable drive types, such as floppy disk and network drives, but not on CD-ROM drives.

Note You cannot use this policy setting to enable Autoplay on computer drives in which it is disabled by default, such as floppy disk and network drives. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: All drives.

#### Rationale:

An attacker could use this feature to launch a program to damage a client computer or data on the computer.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\Explorer\NoDrive
TypeAutoRun

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\AutoPlay Policies\Turn off Autoplay

Then set the Turn off Autoplay on option to All drives.

## **Impact:**

Users will have to manually launch setup or installation programs that are provided on removable media.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33791-5

# 18.7.8 Backup

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 18.7.9 Biometrics

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.10 BitLocker Drive Encryption

This section contains recommendation for configuring BitLocker.

## 18.7.10.1 Fixed Data Drives

18.7.10.1.1 Set 'Allow access to BitLocker-protected fixed data drives from earlier versions of Windows' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting configures whether or not fixed data drives formatted with the FAT file system can be unlocked and viewed on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with Service Pack 3 (SP3), or Windows XP with Service Pack 2 (SP2) operating systems.

If this policy setting is enabled or not configured, fixed data drives formatted with the FAT file system can be unlocked on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2, and their content can be viewed. These operating systems have read-only access to BitLocker-protected drives.

When this policy setting is enabled, select the "Do not install BitLocker To Go Reader on FAT formatted fixed drives" check box to help prevent users from running BitLocker To Go Reader from their fixed drives. If BitLocker To Go Reader (bitlockertogo.exe) is present on a drive that does not have an identification field specified, or if the drive has the same identification field as specified in the "Provide unique identifiers for your organization" policy setting, the user will be prompted to update BitLocker and BitLocker To Go Reader will be deleted from the drive. In this situation, for the fixed drive to be unlocked on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2, BitLocker To Go Reader must be installed on the computer. If this check box is not selected, BitLocker To Go Reader will be installed on the fixed drive to enable users to unlock the drive on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2 that do not have BitLocker To Go

Reader installed.

If this policy setting is disabled, fixed data drives formatted with the FAT file system that are BitLocker-protected cannot be unlocked on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2. Bitlockertogo.exe will not be installed.

Note: This policy setting does not apply to drives that are formatted with the NTFS file system. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## Rationale:

By default BitLocker virtualizes FAT formatted drives to permit access via the BitLocker To Go Reader on previous versions of Windows. Additionally the BitLocker To Go Reader application is applied to the unencrypted portion of the drive.

The BitLocker To Go Reader application, like any other application, is subject to spoofing and could be a mechanism to propagate malware.

.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVDiscoveryVolumeType

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Allow access to BitLocker-protected fixed data drives from earlier versions of Windows

## **Impact:**

Users will not be able to access BitLocker protected fixed drives on previous versions on Windows.

#### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

#### References:

1. CCE-34253-5

# 18.7.10.1.2 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting.

In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are

supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVRecovery

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered

## Impact:

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.3 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Allow data recovery agent' to 'True' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

#### • Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVManageDRA

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Allow data recovery agent

## **Impact:**

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.4 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Recovery Password' to 'Allow 48-digit recovery password' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent

can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Allow 48-digit recovery password.

## **Rationale:**

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVRecoveryPassword

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Allow 48-digit recovery password.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Recovery Password

## Impact:

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.5 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Recovery Key' to 'Allow 256-bit recovery key' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit

recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select

"Backup recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Allow 256-bit recovery key.

#### Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVRecoveryKey

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Allow 256-bit recovery key.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Recovery Key

## **Impact:**

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.6 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard' to 'True' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead

BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVHideRecoveryPage

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard

## **Impact:**

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.7 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Save BitLocker recovery information to AD DS for fixed data drives' to 'False' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed

data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: False.

#### **Rationale:**

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVActiveDirectoryBackup

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Save BitLocker recovery information to AD DS for fixed data drives

## **Impact:**

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.8 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Configure storage of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS:' to 'Backup recovery passwords and key packages' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Backup recovery passwords and key packages.

#### **Rationale:**

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVActiveDirectoryInfoToStore

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Backup recovery passwords and key packages.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Configure storage of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS:

## Impact:

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.9 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored to AD DS for fixed data drives' to 'False' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

#### • Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected fixed data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Doman Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for fixed data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: False.

#### Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVRequireActiveDirectoryBackup

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected fixed drives can be recovered: Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored to AD DS for fixed data drives

## Impact:

To use BitLocker, a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for fixed drives. To recover a drive will require highly-controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-33072-0

18.7.10.1.10 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on fixed data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether

BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVHardwareEncryption

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives

# **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33080-3

18.7.10.1.11 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives: Use BitLocker software-based encryption when hardware encryption is not available' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on fixed data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2

- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: True.

### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVAllowSoftwareEncryptionFailover

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives: Use BitLocker software-based encryption when hardware encryption is not available

# **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33080-3

18.7.10.1.12 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives: Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on fixed data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: False.

# Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 ${\tt HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVRestrictHardwareEncryptionAlgorithms}$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives: Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption

# **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33080-3

18.7.10.1.13 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives: Restrict crypto algorithms or cipher suites to the following:' to '2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2;2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on fixed data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm

configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2; 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42.

### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVAllowedHardwareEncryptionAlgorit\ hms$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2; 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives: Restrict crypto algorithms or cipher suites to the following:

### **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33080-3

18.7.10.1.14 Set 'Configure use of passwords for fixed data drives' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether a password is required to unlock BitLocker-protected fixed data drives. If you choose to permit the use of a password, you can require that a password be used, enforce complexity requirements on the password, and configure a minimum length for the password. For the complexity requirement setting to be effective the Group Policy setting "Password must meet complexity requirements" located in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Password Policy\ must be also enabled.

Note: These settings are enforced when turning on BitLocker, not when unlocking a volume. BitLocker will allow unlocking a drive with any of the protectors available on the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure a password that meets the requirements you define. To require the use of a password, select "Require password for fixed data drive". To enforce complexity requirements on the password, select "Require complexity".

When set to "Require complexity" a connection to a domain controller is necessary when BitLocker is enabled to validate the complexity the password. When set to "Allow complexity" a connection to a domain controller will be attempted to validate the complexity adheres to the rules set by the policy, but if no domain controllers are found the password will still be accepted regardless of actual password complexity and the drive will be encrypted using that password as a protector. When set to "Do not allow complexity", no password complexity validation will be done.

Passwords must be at least 8 characters. To configure a greater minimum length for the password, enter the desired number of characters in the "Minimum password length" box. If you disable this policy setting, the user is not allowed to use a password. If you do not configure this policy setting, passwords will be supported with the default settings, which do not include password complexity requirements and require only 8

Note: Passwords cannot be used if FIPS-compliance is enabled. The "System cryptography: Use FIPS-compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing, and signing" policy setting in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options specifies whether FIPS-compliance is enabled. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

characters.

Using a dictionary-style attack, passwords can be guessed or discovered by repeatedly attempting to unlock a drive. Since this type of BitLocker password does include anti-dictionary attack protections provided by a TPM, for example, there is no mechanism to slow down rapid brute-force attacks against them.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVPassphrase

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Configure use of passwords for fixed data drives

### **Impact:**

The password option will not be available when configuring BitLocker.

### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33165-2

18.7.10.1.15 Set 'Configure use of smart cards on fixed data drives' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify whether smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to the BitLocker-protected fixed data drives on a computer.

If you enable this policy setting smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to the drive. You can require a smart card authentication by selecting the "Require use of smart cards on fixed data drives" check box.

Note: These settings are enforced when turning on BitLocker, not when unlocking a drive. BitLocker will allow unlocking a drive with any of the protectors available on the drive. If you disable this policy setting, users are not allowed to use smart cards to authenticate their access to BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If you do not configure this policy setting, smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to a BitLocker-protected drive. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

A drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive. For example, a password could be guessed, or a drive set to automatically unlock could be lost or stolen with the computer it automatically unlocks with.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVAllowUserCert

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \ Administrative Templates \ Windows Components \ BitLocker Drive Encryption \ Tixed Data Drives \ Configure use of smart cards on fixed data drives}$ 

# **Impact:**

Enable this setting and select "Require use of smart cards on fixed data drives." Use of smart cards requires PKI infrastructure. Users will need to authenticate with the smart card to unlock the fixed drive every time they restart the computer.

### **Default Value:**

Not Configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33102-5

18.7.10.1.16 Set 'Configure use of smart cards on fixed data drives: Require use of smart cards on fixed data drives' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

#### Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify whether smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to the BitLocker-protected fixed data drives on a computer.

If you enable this policy setting smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to the drive. You can require a smart card authentication by selecting the "Require use of smart cards on fixed data drives" check box.

Note: These settings are enforced when turning on BitLocker, not when unlocking a drive. BitLocker will allow unlocking a drive with any of the protectors available on the drive. If you disable this policy setting, users are not allowed to use smart cards to authenticate their access to BitLocker-protected fixed data drives.

If you do not configure this policy setting, smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to a BitLocker-protected drive. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

### **Rationale:**

A drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive. For example, a password could be guessed, or a drive set to automatically unlock could be lost or stolen with the computer it automatically unlocks with.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\FDVEnforceUserCert

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Fixed Data Drives\Configure use of smart cards on fixed data drives: Require use of smart cards on fixed data drives

#### **Impact:**

Enable this setting and select "Require use of smart cards on fixed data drives." Use of smart cards requires PKI infrastructure. Users will need to authenticate with the smart card to unlock the fixed drive every time they restart the computer.

### **References:**

# 18.7.10.2 Operating System Drives

18.7.10.2.1 Set 'Allow enhanced PINs for startup' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether or not enhanced startup PINs are used with BitLocker.

Enhanced startup PINs permit the use of characters including uppercase and lowercase letters, symbols, numbers, and spaces. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

If you enable this policy setting, all new BitLocker startup PINs set will be enhanced PINs. Note: Not all computers may support enhanced PINs in the pre-boot environment. It is strongly recommended that users perform a system check during BitLocker setup. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, enhanced PINs will not be used. The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

### **Rationale:**

A numeric-only PIN provide less entropy than a PIN that is alpha-numeric. When not using enhanced PIN for startup, BitLocker requires the use of the function keys [F1-F10] for PIN entry since the PIN is entered in the pre-OS environment before locationalization support is available. This limits each PIN digit to one of ten possibilities. The TPM has an anti-hammering feature that includes a mechanism to exponentially increase the delay for PIN retry attempts; however, an attacker is able to more effectively mount a brute force attack using a domain of 10 digits of the function keys.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\verb|HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\UseEnhancedPin|\\$ 

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration Administrative Templates \endows Components BitLocker Drive Encryption \endows System Drives Allow enhanced PINs for startup$ 

# **Impact:**

Not all computers enable full keyboard support in the PreOS environment. Some keys may not be available. It is recommended this functionality be tested using the computers in your environment prior to it being deployed.

### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

### **References:**

1. CCE-33100-9

18.7.10.2.2 Set 'Allow Secure Boot for integrity validation' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether Secure Boot will be allowed as the platform integrity provider for BitLocker operating system drives.

Secure Boot ensures that the PC's pre-boot environment only loads firmware that is digitally signed by authorized software publishers. Secure Boot also provides more flexibility for managing pre-boot configuration than legacy BitLocker integrity checks. If you enable or do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use Secure Boot for platform integrity if the platform is capable of Secure Boot-based integrity validation. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker will use legacy platform integrity validation, even on systems capable of Secure Boot-based integrity validation.

When this policy is enabled and the hardware is capable of using Secure Boot for BitLocker scenarios, the "Use enhanced Boot Configuration Data validation profile" group policy setting is ignored and Secure Boot verifies BCD settings according to the Secure Boot policy setting, which is configured separately from BitLocker.

Note: If the group policy setting "Configure TPM platform validation profile for native UEFI firmware configurations" is enabled and has PCR 7 omitted, Bitlocker will be prevented from using Secure Boot for platform or Boot Configuration Data (BCD) integrity validation. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

Secure Boot ensures that only firmware digitally signed by authorized software publishers is loaded during computer startup, which reduces the risk of rootkits and other types of malware from gaining control of the system. It also helps provide protection against malicious users booting from an alternate operating system.

# Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSAllowSecureBootForIntegrity

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Allow Secure Boot for integrity validation

### **Impact:**

Secure Boot requires a system that meets the UEFI 2.3.1 Specifications for Class 2 and Class 3 computers.

### **References:**

1. CCE-35393-8

18.7.10.2.3 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in

either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS. Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### **Rationale:**

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSRecovery

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered

### **Impact:**

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

# **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

### **References:**

1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.4 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating sytem drives can be recovered: Allow data recovery agent' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are

allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS. Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: False.

### Rationale:

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Allow data recovery agent

### **Impact:**

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.5 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Recovery Password' to 'Require 48-digit recovery password' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you

will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting.

In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Require 48-digit recovery password.

### Rationale:

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSRecoveryPassword

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Require 48-digit recovery password.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Recovery Password

# **Impact:**

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.6 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Recovery Key' to 'Do not allow 256-bit recovery key' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting.

In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS. Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Do not allow 256-bit recovery key.

#### Rationale:

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSRecoveryKey

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Do not allow 256-bit recovery key.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Recovery Key

# Impact:

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.7 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating sytem drives can be recovered: Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting.

In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery

password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

### **Rationale:**

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSHideRecoveryPage

# Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard

### **Impact:**

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.8 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Save BitLocker recovery information to AD DS for operating system drives' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS. Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker

unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

### Rationale:

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSActiveDirectoryBackup

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Save BitLocker recovery information to AD DS for operating system drives

# **Impact:**

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

### **References:**

### 1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.9 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Configure storage of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS:' to 'Store recovery passwords and key packages' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS. Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically

generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Store recovery passwords and key packages.

### **Rationale:**

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSActiveDirectoryInfoToStore

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to store recovery passwords and key packages.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Configure storage of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS:

### **Impact:**

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

#### References:

1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.10 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored to AD DS for operating system drives' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected operating system drives are recovered in the absence of the required startup key information. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow certificate-based data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected operating system drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services", choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for operating system drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. Storing the key package supports recovering data from a drive that has been physically corrupted. If you select "Backup recovery password only," only the recovery password is stored in AD DS. Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for operating system drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically

generated.

If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected operating system drives.

If this policy setting is disabled or not configured, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

### Rationale:

Should a user lose their primary means for accessing an encrypted OS volume, or should the system not pass its boot time integrity checks, the system will go into recovery mode. If the recovery key has not been backed up to Active Directory, the user would need to have saved the recovery key to another location such as a USB flash drive, or have printed the recovery password, and now have access to one of those in order to recovery the system. If the user is unable to produce the recovery key, then the user will be denied access to the encrypted volume and subsequently any data that is stored there.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSRequireActiveDirectoryBackup

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected operating system drives can be recovered: Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored to AD DS for operating system drives

### **Impact:**

Users will need to be domain connected to turn on BitLocker. This policy is not FIPS complaint.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33101-7

18.7.10.2.11 Set 'Configure minimum PIN length for startup' to 'Enabled: 7 or more characters' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure a minimum length for a Trusted Platform Module (TPM) startup PIN. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker. The startup PIN must have a minimum length of 4 digits and can have a maximum length of 20 digits.

If you enable this policy setting, you can require a minimum number of digits to be used when setting the startup PIN.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users can configure a startup PIN of any length between 4 and 20 digits. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: 7 or more characters.

### **Rationale:**

BitLocker requires the use of the function keys [F1-F10] for PIN entry since the PIN is entered in the pre-OS environment before locationalization support is available. This limits each PIN digit to one of ten possibilities. The TPM has an anti-hammering feature that includes a mechanism to exponentially increase the delay for PIN retry attempts; however, using a PIN that is short in length improves an attacker's chances of guessing the correct PIN.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\MinimumPIN

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Configure minimum PIN length for startup

Then set the Minimum characters: option to 7 or more characters.

### **Default Value:**

Not Configured

#### **References:**

### 1. CCE-33073-8

18.7.10.2.12 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for operating system drives' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on operating system drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSHardwareEncryption

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for operating system drives

# Impact:

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33167-8

18.7.10.2.13 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for operating system drives: Use BitLocker software-based encryption when hardware encryption is not available' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on operating system drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on

computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSAllowSoftwareEncryptionFailover

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for operating system drives: Use BitLocker software-based encryption when hardware encryption is not available

# Impact:

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33167-8

18.7.10.2.14 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for operating system drives: Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on operating system drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42

The recommended state for this setting is: False.

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSRestrictHardwareEncryptionAlgorit hms

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for fixed data drives: Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption

### **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33080-3

18.7.10.2.15 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for operating system drives: Restrict crypto algorithms or cipher suites to the following:' to '2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2;2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on operating system drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42

The recommended state for this setting is:

```
2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2;2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42.
```

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 ${\tt HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSAllowedHardwareEncryptionAlgorithms}$ 

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2;2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for operating system drives: Restrict crypto algorithms or cipher suites to the following:

# Impact:

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33080-3

18.7.10.2.16 Set 'Configure use of passwords for operating system drives' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies the constraints for passwords used to unlock BitLocker-protected operating system drives. If non-TPM protectors are allowed on operating system drives, you can provision a password, enforce complexity requirements on the password, and configure a minimum length for the password. For the complexity requirement setting to be effective the Group Policy setting "Password must meet complexity requirements" located in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Password Policy\ must be also enabled.

Note: These settings are enforced when turning on BitLocker, not when unlocking a volume. BitLocker will allow unlocking a drive with any of the protectors available on the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure a password that meets the requirements you define. To enforce complexity requirements on the password, select "Require complexity".

When set to "Require complexity" a connection to a domain controller is necessary when

BitLocker is enabled to validate the complexity the password. When set to "Allow complexity" a connection to a domain controller will be attempted to validate the complexity adheres to the rules set by the policy, but if no domain controllers are found the password will still be accepted regardless of actual password complexity and the drive will be encrypted using that password as a protector. When set to "Do not allow complexity", no password complexity validation will be done.

Passwords must be at least 8 characters. To configure a greater minimum length for the password, enter the desired number of characters in the "Minimum password length" box. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the default length constraint of 8 characters will apply to operating system drive passwords and no complexity checks will occur.

Note: Passwords cannot be used if FIPS-compliance is enabled. The "System cryptography: Use FIPS-compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing, and signing" policy setting in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options specifies whether FIPS-compliance is enabled. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Using a dictionary-style attack, passwords can be guessed or discovered by repeatedly attempting to unlock a drive. Since this type of BitLocker password does include anti-dictionary attack protections provided by a TPM, for example, there is no mechanism to slow down rapid brute-force attacks against them.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\OSPassphrase

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Configure use of passwords for operating system drives

# **Impact:**

The password option will not be available when configuring BitLocker.

#### References:

#### 1. CCE-32937-5

# 18.7.10.2.17 Set 'Require additional authentication at startup' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether BitLocker requires additional authentication each time the computer starts and whether you are using BitLocker with or without a Trusted Platform Module (TPM). This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

Note: Only one of the additional authentication options can be required at startup, otherwise a policy error occurs.

If you want to use BitLocker on a computer without a TPM, select the "Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM" check box. In this mode a USB drive is required for start-up and the key information used to encrypt the drive is stored on the USB drive, creating a USB key. When the USB key is inserted the access to the drive is authenticated and the drive is accessible. If the USB key is lost or unavailable you will need to use one of the BitLocker recovery options to access the drive.

On a computer with a compatible TPM, four types of authentication methods can be used at startup to provide added protection for encrypted data. When the computer starts, it can use only the TPM for authentication, or it can also require insertion of a USB flash drive containing a startup key, the entry of a 4-digit to 20-digit personal identification number (PIN), or both.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure advanced startup options in the BitLocker setup wizard.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users can configure only basic options on computers with a TPM.

Note: If you want to require the use of a startup PIN and a USB flash drive, you must configure BitLocker settings using the command-line tool manage-bde instead of the BitLocker Drive Encryption setup wizard. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

TPM without use of a PIN will only validate early boot components and does not require a user to enter any additional authentication information. If a computer is lost or stolen in

this configuration, BitLocker will not provide any additional measure of protection beyond what is provided by native Windows authentication unless the early boot components are tampered with or the encrtypted drive is removed from the machine.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\UseAdvancedStartup

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Require additional authentication at startup

# **Impact:**

A PIN requires physical presence to restart the computer. This functionality is not compatible with Wake on LAN solutions.

## **Default Value:**

Not Configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33103-3

18.7.10.2.18 Set 'Require additional authentication at startup: Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether BitLocker requires additional authentication each time the computer starts and whether you are using BitLocker with or without a Trusted Platform Module (TPM). This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker

Note: Only one of the additional authentication options can be required at startup,

otherwise a policy error occurs.

If you want to use BitLocker on a computer without a TPM, select the "Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM" check box. In this mode a USB drive is required for start-up and the key information used to encrypt the drive is stored on the USB drive, creating a USB key. When the USB key is inserted the access to the drive is authenticated and the drive is accessible. If the USB key is lost or unavailable you will need to use one of the BitLocker recovery options to access the drive.

On a computer with a compatible TPM, four types of authentication methods can be used at startup to provide added protection for encrypted data. When the computer starts, it can use only the TPM for authentication, or it can also require insertion of a USB flash drive containing a startup key, the entry of a 4-digit to 20-digit personal identification number (PIN), or both.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure advanced startup options in the BitLocker setup wizard.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users can configure only basic options on computers with a TPM.

Note: If you want to require the use of a startup PIN and a USB flash drive, you must configure BitLocker settings using the command-line tool manage-bde instead of the BitLocker Drive Encryption setup wizard. The recommended state for this setting is: False.

#### **Rationale:**

TPM without use of a PIN will only validate early boot components and does not require a user to enter any additional authentication information. If a computer is lost or stolen in this configuration, BitLocker will not provide any additional measure of protection beyond what is provided by native Windows authentication unless the early boot components are tampered with or the encrypted drive is removed from the machine.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\EnableBDEWithNoTPM

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Require additional authentication at startup: Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM

# **Impact:**

A PIN requires physical presence to restart the computer. This functionality is not compatible with Wake on LAN solutions.

## **References:**

1. CCE-33103-3

18.7.10.2.19 Set 'Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup:' to 'Do not allow TPM' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether BitLocker requires additional authentication each time the computer starts and whether you are using BitLocker with or without a Trusted Platform Module (TPM). This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

Note: Only one of the additional authentication options can be required at startup, otherwise a policy error occurs.

If you want to use BitLocker on a computer without a TPM, select the "Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM" check box. In this mode a USB drive is required for start-up and the key information used to encrypt the drive is stored on the USB drive, creating a USB key. When the USB key is inserted the access to the drive is authenticated and the drive is accessible. If the USB key is lost or unavailable you will need to use one of the BitLocker recovery options to access the drive.

On a computer with a compatible TPM, four types of authentication methods can be used at startup to provide added protection for encrypted data. When the computer starts, it can use only the TPM for authentication, or it can also require insertion of a USB flash drive containing a startup key, the entry of a 4-digit to 20-digit personal identification number (PIN), or both.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure advanced startup options in the BitLocker setup wizard.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users can configure only basic options on computers with a TPM.

Note: If you want to require the use of a startup PIN and a USB flash drive, you must configure BitLocker settings using the command-line tool manage-bde instead of the BitLocker Drive Encryption setup wizard. The recommended state for this setting is: Do not allow TPM.

#### **Rationale:**

TPM without use of a PIN will only validate early boot components and does not require a user to enter any additional authentication information. If a computer is lost or stolen in this configuration, BitLocker will not provide any additional measure of protection beyond what is provided by native Windows authentication unless the early boot components are tampered with or the encrypted drive is removed from the machine.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\UseTPM

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Do not allow TPM.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup:

# Impact:

A PIN requires physical presence to restart the computer. This functionality is not compatible with Wake on LAN solutions.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33103-3

18.7.10.2.20 Set 'Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup PIN:' to 'Require startup PIN with TPM' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether BitLocker requires additional authentication each time the computer starts and whether you are using BitLocker with or without a Trusted Platform Module (TPM). This policy setting is applied when you turn on

BitLocker.

Note: Only one of the additional authentication options can be required at startup, otherwise a policy error occurs.

If you want to use BitLocker on a computer without a TPM, select the "Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM" check box. In this mode a USB drive is required for start-up and the key information used to encrypt the drive is stored on the USB drive, creating a USB key. When the USB key is inserted the access to the drive is authenticated and the drive is accessible. If the USB key is lost or unavailable you will need to use one of the BitLocker recovery options to access the drive.

On a computer with a compatible TPM, four types of authentication methods can be used at startup to provide added protection for encrypted data. When the computer starts, it can use only the TPM for authentication, or it can also require insertion of a USB flash drive containing a startup key, the entry of a 4-digit to 20-digit personal identification number (PIN), or both.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure advanced startup options in the BitLocker setup wizard.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users can configure only basic options on computers with a TPM.

Note: If you want to require the use of a startup PIN and a USB flash drive, you must configure BitLocker settings using the command-line tool manage-bde instead of the BitLocker Drive Encryption setup wizard. The recommended state for this setting is:

Require startup PIN with TPM.

#### Rationale:

TPM without use of a PIN will only validate early boot components and does not require a user to enter any additional authentication information. If a computer is lost or stolen in this configuration, BitLocker will not provide any additional measure of protection beyond what is provided by native Windows authentication unless the early boot components are tampered with or the encrypted drive is removed from the machine.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\UseTPMPIN

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Require startup PIN with TPM.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup PIN:

# Impact:

A PIN requires physical presence to restart the computer. This functionality is not compatible with Wake on LAN solutions.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33103-3

18.7.10.2.21 Set 'Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup key:' to 'Do not allow startup key with TPM' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether BitLocker requires additional authentication each time the computer starts and whether you are using BitLocker with or without a Trusted Platform Module (TPM). This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

Note: Only one of the additional authentication options can be required at startup, otherwise a policy error occurs.

If you want to use BitLocker on a computer without a TPM, select the "Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM" check box. In this mode a USB drive is required for start-up and the key information used to encrypt the drive is stored on the USB drive, creating a USB key. When the USB key is inserted the access to the drive is authenticated and the drive is accessible. If the USB key is lost or unavailable you will need to use one of the BitLocker recovery options to access the drive.

On a computer with a compatible TPM, four types of authentication methods can be used at startup to provide added protection for encrypted data. When the computer starts, it can use only the TPM for authentication, or it can also require insertion of a USB flash drive containing a startup key, the entry of a 4-digit to 20-digit personal identification number (PIN), or both.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure advanced startup options in the BitLocker setup wizard.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users can configure only basic options on computers with a TPM.

Note: If you want to require the use of a startup PIN and a USB flash drive, you must configure BitLocker settings using the command-line tool manage-bde instead of the BitLocker Drive Encryption setup wizard. The recommended state for this setting is: Do not allow startup key with TPM.

## Rationale:

TPM without use of a PIN will only validate early boot components and does not require a user to enter any additional authentication information. If a computer is lost or stolen in this configuration, BitLocker will not provide any additional measure of protection beyond what is provided by native Windows authentication unless the early boot components are tampered with or the encrypted drive is removed from the machine.

## Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\UseTPMKey

## **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Do not allow startup key with TPM.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup key:

#### **Impact:**

A PIN requires physical presence to restart the computer. This functionality is not compatible with Wake on LAN solutions.

## **References:**

1. CCE-33103-3

18.7.10.2.22 Set 'Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup key and PIN:' to 'Do not allow startup key and PIN with TPM' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure whether BitLocker requires additional authentication each time the computer starts and whether you are using BitLocker with or without a Trusted Platform Module (TPM). This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

Note: Only one of the additional authentication options can be required at startup, otherwise a policy error occurs.

If you want to use BitLocker on a computer without a TPM, select the "Allow BitLocker without a compatible TPM" check box. In this mode a USB drive is required for start-up and the key information used to encrypt the drive is stored on the USB drive, creating a USB key. When the USB key is inserted the access to the drive is authenticated and the drive is accessible. If the USB key is lost or unavailable you will need to use one of the BitLocker recovery options to access the drive.

On a computer with a compatible TPM, four types of authentication methods can be used at startup to provide added protection for encrypted data. When the computer starts, it can use only the TPM for authentication, or it can also require insertion of a USB flash drive containing a startup key, the entry of a 4-digit to 20-digit personal identification number (PIN), or both.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure advanced startup options in the BitLocker setup wizard.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, users can configure only basic options on computers with a TPM.

Note: If you want to require the use of a startup PIN and a USB flash drive, you must configure BitLocker settings using the command-line tool manage-bde instead of the BitLocker Drive Encryption setup wizard. The recommended state for this setting is: Do not allow startup key and PIN with TPM.

#### Rationale:

TPM without use of a PIN will only validate early boot components and does not require a user to enter any additional authentication information. If a computer is lost or stolen in this configuration, BitLocker will not provide any additional measure of protection beyond what is provided by native Windows authentication unless the early boot components are tampered with or the encrypted drive is removed from the machine.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\UseTPMKeyPIN

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Do not allow startup key and PIN with TPM.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Operating System Drives\Require additional authentication at startup: Configure TPM startup key and PIN:

# Impact:

A PIN requires physical presence to restart the computer. This functionality is not compatible with Wake on LAN solutions.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33103-3

# 18.7.10.3 Removable Data Drives

18.7.10.3.1 Set 'Allow access to BitLocker-protected removable data drives from earlier versions of Windows' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting configures whether or not removable data drives formatted with the FAT file system can be unlocked and viewed on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with Service Pack 3 (SP3), or Windows XP with Service Pack 2 (SP2) operating systems.

If this policy setting is enabled or not configured, removable data drives formatted with the FAT file system can be unlocked on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2, and their content can be viewed. These operating systems have read-only access to BitLocker-protected drives. When this policy setting is enabled, select the "Do not install BitLocker To Go Reader on FAT formatted removable drives" check box to help prevent users from running BitLocker

To Go Reader from their removable drives. If BitLocker To Go Reader (bitlockertogo.exe) is present on a drive that does not have an identification field specified, or if the drive has the same identification field as specified in the "Provide unique identifiers for your organization" policy setting, the user will be prompted to update BitLocker and BitLocker To Go Reader will be deleted from the drive. In this situation, for the removable drive to be unlocked on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2, BitLocker To Go Reader must be installed on the computer. If this check box is not selected, BitLocker To Go Reader will be installed on the removable drive to enable users to unlock the drive on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2 that do not have BitLocker To Go Reader installed.

If this policy setting is disabled, removable data drives formatted with the FAT file system that are BitLocker-protected cannot be unlocked on computers running Windows Server 2008, Windows Vista, Windows XP with SP3, or Windows XP with SP2. Bitlockertogo.exe will not be installed.

Note: This policy setting does not apply to drives that are formatted with the NTFS file system. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

## **Rationale:**

By default BitLocker virtualizes FAT formatted drives to permit access via the BitLocker To Go Reader on previous versions of Windows. Additionally the BitLocker To Go Reader application is applied to the unencrypted portion of the drive.

The BitLocker To Go Reader application, like any other application, is subject to spoofing and could be a mechanism to propagate malware.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVDiscoveryVolumeType

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Allow access to BitLocker-protected removable data drives from earlier versions of Windows

#### **Impact:**

BitLocker protected drives will not be able to be accessed on previous versions of Windows.

#### **Default Value:**

Not Configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33071-2

18.7.10.3.2 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery

select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. If you select "Backup recovery password only" only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for

removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

## Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVRecovery

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered

# **Impact:**

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

## **References:**

#### 1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.3 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Allow data recovery agent' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password only "only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### **Rationale:**

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVManageDRA

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Allow data recovery agent

## **Impact:**

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.4 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Recovery Password' to 'Do not allow 48-digit recovery password' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password only "only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Do not allow 48-digit recovery password.

#### **Rationale:**

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVRecoveryPassword

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Do not allow 48-digit recovery password.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Recovery Password

# Impact:

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.5 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Recovery Key' to 'Do not allow 256-bit recovery key' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy

Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password only "only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Do not allow 256-bit recovery key.

# Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Do not allow 256-bit recovery key.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Recovery Key

# Impact:

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.6 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from

specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. If you select "Backup recovery password only" only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVHideRecoveryPage

# **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard

# **Impact:**

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.7 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Save BitLocker recovery information to AD DS for removable data drives' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting.

In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password and key package are stored in AD DS. If you select "Backup recovery password only" only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery

information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: False.

#### Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVActiveDirectoryBackup

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Save BitLocker recovery information to AD DS for removable data drives

## **Impact:**

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

## **References:**

1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.8 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Configure storage of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS:' to 'Backup recovery passwords and key packages' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password only "only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: Backup

# Rationale:

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

# Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVActiveDirectoryInfoToStore

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Backup recovery passwords and key packages.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Configure storage of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS:

# **Impact:**

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.9 Set 'Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored to AD DS for removable data drives' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to control how BitLocker-protected removable data drives are recovered in the absence of the required credentials. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker.

The "Allow data recovery agent" check box is used to specify whether a data recovery agent can be used with BitLocker-protected removable data drives. Before a data recovery agent can be used it must be added from the Public Key Policies item in either the Group Policy Management Console or the Local Group Policy Editor. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about adding data recovery agents.

In "Configure user storage of BitLocker recovery information" select whether users are allowed, required, or not allowed to generate a 48-digit recovery password or a 256-bit recovery key.

Select "Omit recovery options from the BitLocker setup wizard" to prevent users from specifying recovery options when they enable BitLocker on a drive. This means that you will not be able to specify which recovery option to use when you enable BitLocker, instead BitLocker recovery options for the drive are determined by the policy setting. In "Save BitLocker recovery information to Active Directory Domain Services" choose which BitLocker recovery information to store in AD DS for removable data drives. If you select "Backup recovery password and key package", both the BitLocker recovery password only "only the recovery password is stored in AD DS.

Select the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for removable data drives" check box if you want to prevent users from enabling BitLocker unless the computer is connected to the domain and the backup of BitLocker recovery information to AD DS succeeds.

Note: If the "Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored in AD DS for fixed data drives" check box is selected, a recovery password is automatically generated. If you enable this policy setting, you can control the methods available to users to recover data from BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If this policy setting is not configured or disabled, the default recovery options are supported for BitLocker recovery. By default a DRA is allowed, the recovery options can be specified by the user including the recovery password and recovery key, and recovery information is not backed up to AD DS. The recommended state for this setting is: False.

## **Rationale:**

Administrators should always have a safe, secure way to access encrypted data in the event users cannot access their data.

Additionally, as with any authentication method, a drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication information used to access the drive.

# **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVRequireActiveDirectoryBackup

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Choose how BitLocker-protected removable drives can be recovered: Do not enable BitLocker until recovery information is stored to AD DS for removable data drives

#### **Impact:**

To use BitLocker a Data Recovery Agent will need to be configured for removable drives. To recover a drive will require controlled access to the Data Recovery Agent private key.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35704-6

18.7.10.3.10 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on removable data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption

with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: <code>Enabled</code>.

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVHardwareEncryption

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives

#### **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

# **References:**

1. CCE-35540-4

18.7.10.3.11 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives: Use BitLocker software-based encryption when hardware encryption is not available' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on removable data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVAllowSoftwareEncryptionFailover

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives: Use BitLocker software-based encryption when hardware encryption is not available

# **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

#### References:

1. CCE-35540-4

18.7.10.3.12 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives: Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption' to 'False' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on removable data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: False.

#### Rationale:

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 ${\tt HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVRestrictHardwareEncryptionAlgorithms}$ 

# Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to False.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives: Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption

# Impact:

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

# **References:**

1. CCE-35540-4

18.7.10.3.13 Set 'Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives: Restrict crypto algorithms or cipher suites to the following:' to '2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2;2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage BitLocker's use of hardware-based encryption on removable data drives and specify which encryption algorithms it can use with hardware-based encryption. Using hardware-based encryption can improve performance of drive operations that involve frequent reading or writing of data to the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, you can specify additional options that control whether BitLocker software-based encryption is used instead of hardware-based encryption on computers that do not support hardware-based encryption and whether you want to restrict the encryption algorithms and cipher suites used with hardware-based encryption. If you disable this policy setting, BitLocker cannot use hardware-based encryption with operating system drives and BitLocker software-based encryption will be used by default when the drive is encrypted.

If you do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use hardware-based encryption with the encryption algorithm set for the drive. If hardware-based encryption is not available BitLocker software-based encryption will be used instead.

Note: The "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength" policy setting does not apply to hardware-based encryption. The encryption algorithm used by hardware-based encryption is set when the drive is partitioned. By default, BitLocker uses the algorithm configured on the drive to encrypt the drive. The "Restrict encryption algorithms and cipher suites allowed for hardware-based encryption" option enables you to restrict the encryption algorithms that BitLocker can use with hardware encryption. If the algorithm set for the drive is not available, BitLocker will disable the use of hardware-based encryption.

Encryption algorithms are specified by object identifiers (OID). For example:

- AES 128 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2
- AES 256 in CBC mode OID: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42 The recommended state for this setting is: 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2; 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42.

#### **Rationale:**

From a strict security perspective the hardware-based encryption may offer the same, greater, or less protection than what is provided by BitLocker's software-based encryption depending on how the algorithms and key lengths compare.

## **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 ${\tt HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVAllowedHardwareEncryptionAlgorit\ hms}$ 

## Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.2; 2.16.840.1.101.3.4.1.42.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Configure use of hardware-based encryption for removable data drives: Restrict crypto algorithms or cipher suites to the following:

## **Impact:**

Hardware-based encryption can improve performance of both read and write operations to the storage drive.

#### References:

1. CCE-35540-4

18.7.10.3.14 Set 'Configure use of passwords for removable data drives' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to specify whether smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to BitLocker-protected removable data drives on a computer.

If you enable this policy setting smart cards can be used to authenticate user access to the drive. You can require a smart card authentication by selecting the "Require use of smart cards on removable data drives" check box.

Note: These settings are enforced when turning on BitLocker, not when unlocking a drive. BitLocker will allow unlocking a drive with any of the protectors available on the drive. If you disable this policy setting, users are not allowed to use smart cards to authenticate their access to BitLocker-protected removable data drives.

If you do not configure this policy setting, smart cards are available to authenticate user access to a BitLocker-protected removable data drive. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

Using a dictionary-style attack, passwords can be guessed or discovered by repeatedly attempting to unlock a drive. Since this type of BitLocker password does not include anti-dictionary attack protections provided by a TPM, for example, there is no mechanism to slow down rapid brute-force attacks against themUsing

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVPassphrase

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Configure use of passwords for removable data drives

# **Impact:**

Users will not be able to use a password with BitLocker. This will prevent users from accessing their drives on previous versions of Windows.

## **Default Value:**

Not Configured

#### References:

#### 1. CCE-33075-3

18.7.10.3.15 Set 'Configure use of smart cards on removable data drives' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether a password is required to unlock BitLocker-protected removable data drives. If you choose to allow use of a password, you can require a password to be used, enforce complexity requirements, and configure a minimum length. For the complexity requirement setting to be effective the Group Policy setting "Password must meet complexity requirements" located in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Password Policy\ must be also enabled. Note: These settings are enforced when turning on BitLocker, not when unlocking a volume. BitLocker will allow unlocking a drive with any of the protectors available on the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure a password that meets the requirements that you define. To require the use of a password, select "Require password for removable data drive". To enforce complexity requirements on the password, select "Require complexity".

When set to "Require complexity" a connection to a domain controller is necessary when BitLocker is enabled to validate the complexity the password. When set to "Allow complexity" a connection to a domain controller will be attempted to validate the complexity adheres to the rules set by the policy, but if no domain controllers are found the password will still be accepted regardless of actual password complexity and the drive will be encrypted using that password as a protector. When set to "Do not allow complexity", no password complexity validation will be done.

Passwords must be at least 8 characters. To configure a greater minimum length for the password, enter the desired number of characters in the "Minimum password length" box. If you disable this policy setting, the user is not allowed to use a password.

If you do not configure this policy setting, passwords will be supported with the default settings, which do not include password complexity requirements and require only 8 characters.

Note: Passwords cannot be used if FIPS-compliance is enabled. The "System cryptography: Use FIPS-compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing, and signing" policy setting in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security

Options specifies whether FIPS-compliance is enabled. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

## Rationale:

A drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication infromation used to access the drive. For example, a password could be guessed, or a drive set to automatically unlock could be lost or stolen with the computer it automatically unlocks with.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVAllowUserCert

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Configure use of smart cards on removable data drives

# Impact:

Users will need a smart card reader to unlock the drive. PKI infastructure is also required.

#### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

# **References:**

1. CCE-35705-3

18.7.10.3.16 Set 'Configure use of smart cards on removable data drives: Require use of smart cards on removable data drives' to 'True' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether a password is required to unlock BitLocker-protected removable data drives. If you choose to allow use of a password, you can require a

password to be used, enforce complexity requirements, and configure a minimum length. For the complexity requirement setting to be effective the Group Policy setting "Password must meet complexity requirements" located in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Account Policies\Password Policy\ must be also enabled. Note: These settings are enforced when turning on BitLocker, not when unlocking a volume. BitLocker will allow unlocking a drive with any of the protectors available on the drive.

If you enable this policy setting, users can configure a password that meets the requirements that you define. To require the use of a password, select "Require password for removable data drive". To enforce complexity requirements on the password, select "Require complexity".

When set to "Require complexity" a connection to a domain controller is necessary when BitLocker is enabled to validate the complexity the password. When set to "Allow complexity" a connection to a domain controller will be attempted to validate the complexity adheres to the rules set by the policy, but if no domain controllers are found the password will still be accepted regardless of actual password complexity and the drive will be encrypted using that password as a protector. When set to "Do not allow complexity", no password complexity validation will be done.

Passwords must be at least 8 characters. To configure a greater minimum length for the password, enter the desired number of characters in the "Minimum password length" box. If you disable this policy setting, the user is not allowed to use a password. If you do not configure this policy setting, passwords will be supported with the default settings, which do not include password complexity requirements and require only 8 characters.

Note: Passwords cannot be used if FIPS-compliance is enabled. The "System cryptography: Use FIPS-compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing, and signing" policy setting in Computer Configuration\Windows Settings\Security Settings\Local Policies\Security Options specifies whether FIPS-compliance is enabled. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### **Rationale:**

A drive can be compromised by guessing or finding the authentication infromation used to access the drive. For example, a password could be guessed, or a drive set to automatically unlock could be lost or stolen with the computer it automatically unlocks with.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Configure use of smart cards on removable data drives: Require use of smart cards on removable data drives

#### **Impact:**

Users will need a smart card reader to unlock the drive. PKI infastructure is also required.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35705-3

18.7.10.3.17 Set 'Deny write access to removable drives not protected by BitLocker' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting configures whether BitLocker protection is required for a computer to be able to write data to a removable data drive.

If you enable this policy setting, all removable data drives that are not BitLocker-protected will be mounted as read-only. If the drive is protected by BitLocker, it will be mounted with read and write access.

If the "Deny write access to devices configured in another organization" option is selected, only drives with identification fields matching the computer's identification fields will be given write access. When a removable data drive is accessed it will be checked for valid identification field and allowed identification fields. These fields are defined by the "Provide the unique identifiers for your organization" policy setting.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, all removable data drives on the computer will be mounted with read and write access. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Users may not voluntarily encrypt removable drives prior to saving important data to the drive.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVDenyWriteAccess

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Deny write access to removable drives not protected by BitLocker

#### **Impact:**

Drives without BitLocker protection or are BitLocker protected but we not encrypting in your organization will be read-only. Drives encrypted with BitLocker in another organization will be read-only. This policy cannot be used in conjunction with Startup Keys or Recovery Keys.

#### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33077-9

18.7.10.3.18 Set 'Deny write access to removable drives not protected by BitLocker: Do not allow write access to devices configured in another organization' to 'True' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This policy setting configures whether BitLocker protection is required for a computer to be able to write data to a removable data drive.

If you enable this policy setting, all removable data drives that are not BitLocker-protected will be mounted as read-only. If the drive is protected by BitLocker, it will be mounted with read and write access.

If the "Deny write access to devices configured in another organization" option is selected, only drives with identification fields matching the computer's identification fields will be given write access. When a removable data drive is accessed it will be checked for valid identification field and allowed identification fields. These fields are defined by the "Provide the unique identifiers for your organization" policy setting.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, all removable data drives on the computer will be mounted with read and write access. The recommended state for this setting is: True.

#### Rationale:

Users may not voluntarily encrypt removable drives prior to saving important data to the drive.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\RDVDenyCrossOrg

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to True.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Removable Data Drives\Deny write access to removable drives not protected by BitLocker: Do not allow write access to devices configured in another organization

#### **Impact:**

Drives without BitLocker protection or are BitLocker protected but we not encrypting in your organization will be read-only. Drives encrypted with BitLocker in another organization will be read-only. This policy cannot be used in conjunction with Startup Keys or Recovery Keys.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33077-9

18.7.10.4 Set 'Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength' to 'Enabled:AES 256-bit' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to configure the algorithm and cipher strength used by BitLocker Drive Encryption. This policy setting is applied when you turn on BitLocker. Changing the encryption method has no effect if the drive is already encrypted or if encryption is in progress. Consult the BitLocker Drive Encryption Deployment Guide on Microsoft TechNet for more information about the encryption methods available. This policy is only applicable to computers running Windows 8 Consumer Preview and later. If you enable this policy setting you will be able to choose an encryption algorithm and key cipher strength for BitLocker to use to encrypt drives.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, BitLocker will use AES with the same bit strength (128-bit or 256-bit) as the "Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength (Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7)" policy setting, if it is set. If neither policy is set, BitLocker will use the default encryption method of AES 128-bit or the encryption method specified by the setup script. The recommended state for this setting is:

Enabled: AES 256-bit.

#### Rationale:

The use of AES 128 bit key is likely to be strong enough for the majority of applications, but those requiring the highest level of security may find this setting suboptimal.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\FVE\EncryptionMethodNoDiffuser

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\BitLocker Drive Encryption\Choose drive encryption method and cipher strength

Then set the Select the encryption method: option to AES 256-bit.

### Impact:

Using AES 256 will in most cases not significantly impact initial encryption speed and overall computer performance when used.

#### **References:**

1. CCE-32952-4

# 18.7.11 Credential User Interface

18.7.11.1 Set 'Enumerate administrator accounts on elevation' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

By default, all administrator accounts are displayed when you attempt to elevate a running application. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Users could see the list of administrator accounts, making it slightly easier for a malicious user who has logged onto a console session to try to crack the passwords of those accounts.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\CredUI\Enumerate Administrators

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Credential User Interface\Enumerate administrator accounts on elevation

### **Impact:**

If you enable this policy setting, all local administrator accounts on the machine will be displayed so the user can choose one and enter the correct password. If you disable this policy setting, users will be required to always type in a username and password to elevate.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35194-0

# 18.7.12 Desktop Gadgets

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.13 Desktop Window Manager

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.14 Device and Driver Compatibility

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.15 Digital Locker

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.16 Edge UI

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.17 EMET

# 18.7.17.1 Ensure EMET is installed (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

The enhanced mitigation experience toolkit (EMET) is free, supported, software developed by Microsoft that allows an enterprise to apply exploit mitigations to applications that run on Windows.

#### **Rationale:**

EMET mitigations help reduce the reliability of exploits that target vulnerable software running on Windows

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to Control Panel\Program\Programs and Features and confirm "EMET 5.0" or higher is listed in the Name column.

#### Remediation:

Install EMET 5 or higher.

18.7.17.2 Set 'Default Protections for Internet Explorer' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This settings determine if EMET mitigations are applied to Internet Explorer.

### **Rationale:**

Applying EMET mitigations to Internet Explorer will help reduce the reliability of exploits that target it.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\EMET\Defaults\IE

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\EMET\Default Protections for Internet Explorer

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35474-6

18.7.17.3 Set 'Default Protections for Popular Software' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This settings determine if EMET mitigations are applied to other popular software.

#### Rationale:

Applying EMET mitigations to popular software packages will help reduce the reliability of exploits that target them.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\EMET\Default Protections for Popular Explorer

# 18.7.17.4 Set 'Default Protections for Recommended Software' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This settings determine if recommended EMET mitigations are applied to WordPad, applications that are part of the Microsoft Office suite, Adobe Acrobat, Adobe Reader, and Oracle Java.

#### Rationale:

Applying EMET mitigations to Internet Explorer will help reduce the reliability of exploits that target it.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed.

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 ${\tt Computer Configuration \ Administrative \ Templates \ Windows \ Components \ EMET \ Default \ Protections \ for \ Recommended \ Software}$ 

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35479-5

18.7.17.5 Set 'System ASLR' to 'Enabled: Application Opt-In' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This setting determines how applications become enrolled in address space layout randomization (ASLR).

#### Rationale:

ASLR reduces the predictability of process memory, which in-turn helps reduce the reliability of exploits targeting memory corruption vulnerabilities.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\EMET\SysSettings\ASLR

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled: Application Opt-In.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\EMET\System ASLR

18.7.17.6 Set 'System DEP' to 'Enabled: Application Opt-Out' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This setting determines how applications become enrolled in data execution protection (DEP).

### **Rationale:**

DEP marks pages of application memory as non-executable, which reduces a given exploit's ability to run attacker-controlled code.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\EMET\SysSettings\DEP

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled: Application Opt-Out.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\EMET\System DEP

# 18.7.17.7 Set 'System SEHOP' to 'Enabled: Application Opt-Out' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This setting determines how applications become enrolled in structured exception handler overwrite protection (SEHOP).

#### **Rationale:**

When a software component suffers from a memory corruption vulnerability, an exploit may be able to overwrite memory that contains data structures that control how the software handles exceptions. By corrupting these structures in a controlled manner, an exploit may be able to execute arbitrary code. SEHOP verifies the integrity of those structures before they are use to handle exceptions, which reduces the reliability of exploits that leverage structured exception handler overwrites.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\EMET\SysSettings\SEHOP

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled: Application Opt-Out.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\EMET\System SEHOP

# 18.7.18 Event Forwarding

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.19 Event Log Service

# 18.7.19.1 Application

18.7.19.1.1 Set 'Application: Control Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting controls Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size. If you enable this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size, new events are not written to the log and are lost. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size, new events overwrite old events.

**Note:** Old events may or may not be retained according to the "Backup log automatically when full" policy setting. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

If new events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\Application\Retention

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration-Administrative Templates \endows Components \endows Event Log Service \endows Control Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size \\$ 

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-34169-3

18.7.19.1.2 Set 'Application: Maximum Log Size (KB)' to 'Enabled:32,768 or greater' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies the maximum size of the log file in kilobytes. If you enable this policy setting, you can configure the maximum log file size to be between 1 megabyte (1024 kilobytes) and 2 terabytes (2147483647 kilobytes) in kilobyte increments. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the maximum size of the log file will be set to the locally configured value. This value can be changed by the local administrator using the Log Properties dialog and it defaults to 20 megabytes. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: 32,768 or greater.

#### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\Application\MaxSize

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Event Log Service\Application\Specify the maximum log file size (KB)

Then set the Maximum Log Size (KB) option to 32,768 or greater.

### Impact:

When event logs fill to capacity, they will stop recording information unless the retention method for each is set so that the computer will overwrite the oldest entries with the most recent ones. To mitigate the risk of loss of recent data, you can configure the retention method so that older events are overwritten as needed.

The consequence of this configuration is that older events will be removed from the logs. Attackers can take advantage of such a configuration, because they can generate a large number of extraneous events to overwrite any evidence of their attack. These risks can be somewhat reduced if you automate the archival and backup of event log data. Ideally, all specifically monitored events should be sent to a server that uses Microsoft Operations Manager (MOM) or some other automated monitoring tool. Such a configuration is particularly important because an attacker who successfully compromises a server could clear the Security log. If all events are sent to a monitoring server, then you will be able to gather forensic information about the attacker's activities.

#### **Default Value:**

20.480 KB

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33975-4

# 18.7.19.2 Security

18.7.19.2.1 Set 'Security: Control Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting controls Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size. If you enable this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size, new events are not written to the log and are lost.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size,

new events overwrite old events.

Note: Old events may or may not be retained according to the "Backup log automatically when full" policy setting. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

If new events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\Security\Retention

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Event Log Service\Security\Control Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35090-0

18.7.19.2.2 Set 'Security: Maximum Log Size (KB)' to 'Enabled:196,608 or greater' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies the maximum size of the log file in kilobytes. If you enable this policy setting, you can configure the maximum log file size to be between 1 megabyte (1024 kilobytes) and 2 terabytes (2147483647 kilobytes) in kilobyte increments. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the maximum size of the log file will be set to

the locally configured value. This value can be changed by the local administrator using the Log Properties dialog and it defaults to 20 megabytes. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled:196,608 or greater.

#### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\Security\MaxSize

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Event Log Service\Security\Specify the maximum log file size (KB)

Then set the Maximum Log Size (KB) option to 196,608 or greater.

#### **Impact:**

When event logs fill to capacity, they will stop recording information unless the retention method for each is set so that the computer will overwrite the oldest entries with the most recent ones. To mitigate the risk of loss of recent data, you can configure the retention method so that older events are overwritten as needed.

The consequence of this configuration is that older events will be removed from the logs. Attackers can take advantage of such a configuration, because they can generate a large number of extraneous events to overwrite any evidence of their attack. These risks can be somewhat reduced if you automate the archival and backup of event log data. Ideally, all specifically monitored events should be sent to a server that uses Microsoft Operations Manager (MOM) or some other automated monitoring tool. Such a configuration is particularly important because an attacker who successfully compromises a server could clear the Security log. If all events are sent to a monitoring server, then you will be able to gather forensic information about the attacker's activities.

#### **Default Value:**

20,480 KB

#### **References:**

# 18.7.19.3 Setup

18.7.19.3.1 Set 'Setup: Control Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting controls Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size. If you enable this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size, new events are not written to the log and are lost.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size, new events overwrite old events.

Note: Old events may or may not be retained according to the "Backup log automatically when full" policy setting. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

If new events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\Setup\Retention

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Event Log Service\Setup\Control Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size

### **Default Value:**

#### Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34170-1

18.7.19.3.2 Set 'Setup: Maximum Log Size (KB)' to 'Enabled:32,768 or greater' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

## **Description:**

This policy setting specifies the maximum size of the log file in kilobytes. If you enable this policy setting, you can configure the maximum log file size to be between 1 megabyte (1024 kilobytes) and 2 terabytes (2147483647 kilobytes) in kilobyte increments. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the maximum size of the log file will be set to the locally configured value. This value can be changed by the local administrator using the Log Properties dialog and it defaults to 20 megabytes. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: 32,768 or greater.

#### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\Setup\MaxSize

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Event Log Service\Setup\Specify the maximum log file size (KB)

Then set the Maximum Log Size (KB) option to 32,768 or greater.

#### Impact:

When event logs fill to capacity, they will stop recording information unless the retention method for each is set so that the computer will overwrite the oldest entries with the most recent ones. To mitigate the risk of loss of recent data, you can configure the retention method so that older events are overwritten as needed.

The consequence of this configuration is that older events will be removed from the logs. Attackers can take advantage of such a configuration, because they can generate a large number of extraneous events to overwrite any evidence of their attack. These risks can be somewhat reduced if you automate the archival and backup of event log data. Ideally, all specifically monitored events should be sent to a server that uses Microsoft Operations Manager (MOM) or some other automated monitoring tool. Such a configuration is particularly important because an attacker who successfully compromises a server could clear the Security log. If all events are sent to a monitoring server, then you will be able to gather forensic information about the attacker's activities.

#### **Default Value:**

20,480 KB

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35091-8

# 18.7.19.4 System

18.7.19.4.1 Set 'System: Control Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This policy setting controls Event Log behavior when the log file reaches its maximum size. If you enable this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size, new events are not written to the log and are lost.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting and a log file reaches its maximum size, new events overwrite old events.

Note: Old events may or may not be retained according to the "Backup log automatically when full" policy setting. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

If new events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\System\Retention

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} Computer Configuration \label{thm:computer Configuration} Log \ Service \label{thm:control} System \ Control \ Event \ Log \ behavior \ when \ the \ log \ file \ reaches \ its \ maximum \ size \ control \ Cont$ 

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33729-5

18.7.19.4.2 Set 'System: Maximum Log Size (KB)' to 'Enabled:32,768 or greater' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies the maximum size of the log file in kilobytes. If you enable this policy setting, you can configure the maximum log file size to be between 1 megabyte (1024 kilobytes) and 2 terabytes (2147483647 kilobytes) in kilobyte increments. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the maximum size of the log file will be set to the locally configured value. This value can be changed by the local administrator using the

Log Properties dialog and it defaults to 20 megabytes. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: 32,768 or greater.

#### Rationale:

If events are not recorded it may be difficult or impossible to determine the root cause of system problems or the unauthorized activities of malicious users

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\EventLog\System\MaxSize

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Event Log Service\System\Specify the maximum log file size (KB)

Then set the Maximum Log Size (KB) option to 32,768 or greater.

### Impact:

When event logs fill to capacity, they will stop recording information unless the retention method for each is set so that the computer will overwrite the oldest entries with the most recent ones. To mitigate the risk of loss of recent data, you can configure the retention method so that older events are overwritten as needed.

The consequence of this configuration is that older events will be removed from the logs. Attackers can take advantage of such a configuration, because they can generate a large number of extraneous events to overwrite any evidence of their attack. These risks can be somewhat reduced if you automate the archival and backup of event log data. Ideally, all specifically monitored events should be sent to a server that uses Microsoft Operations Manager (MOM) or some other automated monitoring tool. Such a configuration is particularly important because an attacker who successfully compromises a server could clear the Security log. If all events are sent to a monitoring server, then you will be able to gather forensic information about the attacker's activities.

-	•		• -		1		
11	efa	11	I+	1/	1	111	Λ:
1,	$\mathbf{c}$		II.	v	a	ш	С.

20,480 KB

#### References:

#### 1. CCE-35288-0

# 18.7.20 Event Viewer

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.21 Family Safety

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.22 File Explorer

These policies control the availability of options such as menu items and tabs in dialog boxes.

# 18.7.22.1 Previous versions

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

18.7.22.2 Set 'Configure Windows SmartScreen' to 'Enabled: Require approval from an administrator before running downloaded unknown software' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage the behavior of Windows SmartScreen. Windows SmartScreen helps keep PCs safer by warning users before running unrecognized programs downloaded from the Internet. Some information is sent to Microsoft about files and programs run on PCs with this feature enabled.

If you enable this policy setting, Windows SmartScreen behavior may be controlled by setting one of the following options:

- Require approval from an administrator before running downloaded unknown software
- Give user a warning before running downloaded unknown software
- Turn off SmartScreen

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, Windows SmartScreen behavior is managed by administrators on the PC by using Windows SmartScreen Settings in Action Center.

The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: Require approval from an administrator before running downloaded unknown software.

#### Rationale:

Windows SmartScreen helps keep PCs safer by warning users before running unrecognized programs downloaded from the Internet. However, due to the fact that some information is sent to Microsoft about files and programs run on PCs some organizations may prefer to disable it.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\System\EnableSmartScreen

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\File Explorer\Configure Windows SmartScreen

Then set the Pick one of the following settings option to Require approval from an administrator before running downloaded unknown software.

### Impact:

Only administrators will be able to run unrecognized programs downloaded from the Internet. If users with a standard account try, they won't be able to unless they get an administrator to authorise it.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34026-5

# 18.7.22.3 Set 'Turn off Data Execution Prevention for Explorer' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

Disabling data execution prevention can allow certain legacy plug-in applications to function without terminating Explorer. The recommended state for this setting is:

Disabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Data Execution Prevention is an important security feature supported by Explorer that helps to limit the impact of certain types of malware.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Explorer\NoDataExecutionPrevent
ion

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\File Explorer\Turn off Data Execution Prevention for Explorer

#### **Impact:**

Enabling this policy setting may allow certain legacy plug-in applications to function. Disabling this policy setting will ensure that Data Execution Prevention blocks certain types of malware from exploiting Explorer.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33608-1

# 18.7.23 File History

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.24 Game Explorer

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# **18.7.25** HomeGroup

HomeGroup is available in Windows 8.1, Windows RT 8.1, and Windows 7. These policy settings allow organizations to prevent the domain-joined computer from joining a homegroup.

18.7.25.1 Set 'Prevent the computer from joining a homegroup' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

#### **Description:**

By default, users can add their computer to a homegroup on a home network. If you enable this policy setting, a user on this computer will not be able to add this computer to a homegroup. This setting does not affect other network sharing features. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, a user can add this computer to a homegroup. However, data on a domain-joined computer is not shared with the homegroup. Configure this setting in a manner that is consistent with security and operational requirements of your organization.

#### **Rationale:**

By default, domain joined computers can be joined to a HomeGroup. While resources on a domain-joined computer cannot be shared to the HomeGroup, information from the domain-joined computer can be leaked to other computers in the HomeGroup.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\HomeGroup\DisableHomeGroup

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\HomeGroup\Prevent the computer from joining a homegroup

#### **Impact:**

Mobile users who access printers and other shared devices on their home networks will not be able to leverage the ease of use provided by HomeGroup functionality.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34776-5

# 18.7.26 Import Video

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.27 Internet Explorer

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.28 Internet Information Services

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.29 Location and Sensors

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.30 Maintenance Scheduler

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.31 NetMeeting

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.32 Network Access Protection

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.33 Network Projector

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.34 OneDrive (formerly SkyDrive)

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.35 Online Assistance

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.36 Password Synchronization

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.37 Portable Operating System

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.38 Presentation Settings

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39 Remote Desktop Services (formerly Terminal Services)

# 18.7.39.1 RD Licensing

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.2 Remote Desktop Connection Client

# 18.7.39.2.1 RemoteFX USB Device Redirection

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

18.7.39.2.2 Set 'Do not allow passwords to be saved' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting helps prevent Terminal Services clients from saving passwords on a computer. Note If this policy setting was previously configured as Disabled or Not configured, any previously saved passwords will be deleted the first time a Terminal Services client disconnects from any server. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

An attacker with physical access to the computer may be able to break the protection guarding saved passwords. An attacker who compromises a user's account and connects to their computer could use saved passwords to gain access to additional hosts.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Terminal Services\DisablePasswordSaving

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Remote Desktop Services\Remote Desktop Connection Client\Do not allow passwords to be saved

### Impact:

If you enable this policy setting, the password saving checkbox is disabled for Terminal Services clients and users will not be able to save passwords.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34506-6

# 18.7.39.3 Remote Desktop Session Host

# 18.7.39.3.1 Application Compatibility

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.3.2 Connections

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.3.3 Device and Resource Redirection

18.7.39.3.3.1 Set 'Do not allow drive redirection' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting prevents users from sharing the local drives on their client computers to Terminal Servers that they access. Mapped drives appear in the session folder tree in Windows Explorer in the following format:

\\TSClient\<driveletter>\$

If local drives are shared they are left vulnerable to intruders who want to exploit the data that is stored on them. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Data could be forwarded from the user's Terminal Server session to the user's local computer without any direct user interaction.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Terminal
Services\fDisableCdm

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration} Computer Configuration \end{conjugation} Administrative Templates \end{conjugation} Windows Components \end{conjugation} Remote Desktop Session Host \end{conjugation} Device and Resource Redirection \end{conjugation} Do not allow drive redirection$ 

### Impact:

Drive redirection will not be possible.

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34697-3

# 18.7.39.3.4 Licensing

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.3.5 Printer Redirection

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.3.6 Profiles

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.3.7 RD Connection Broker

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.3.8 Remote Session Environment

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.39.3.9 Security

18.7.39.3.9.1 Set 'Always prompt for password upon connection' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

# **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether Terminal Services always prompts the client computer for a password upon connection. You can use this policy setting to enforce a password prompt for users who log on to Terminal Services, even if they already provided the password in the Remote Desktop Connection client. By default, Terminal Services allows users to automatically log on if they enter a password in the Remote Desktop Connection client.

Note If you do not configure this policy setting, the local computer administrator can use the Terminal Services Configuration tool to either allow or prevent passwords from being automatically sent. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Users have the option to store both their username and password when they create a new Remote Desktop connection shortcut. If the server that runs Terminal Services allows users who have used this feature to log on to the server but not enter their password, then it is possible that an attacker who has gained physical access to the user's computer could connect to a Terminal Server through the Remote Desktop connection shortcut, even though they may not know the user's password.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Terminal Services\fPromptForPassword

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Remote Desktop Services\Remote Desktop Session Host\Security\Always prompt for password upon connection

#### **Impact:**

Users will always have to enter their password when they establish new Terminal Server sessions.

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-33960-6

18.7.39.3.9.2 Set 'Set client connection encryption level:Encryption Level' to 'Enabled:High Level' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether the computer that is about to host the remote connection will enforce an encryption level for all data sent between it and the client computer for the remote session. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: High Level.

#### Rationale:

If Terminal Server client connections are allowed that use low level encryption, it is more likely that an attacker will be able to decrypt any captured Terminal Services network traffic.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\Terminal
Services\MinEncryptionLevel

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Remote Desktop Services\Remote Desktop Session Host\Security\Set client connection encryption level

Then set the Encryption Level option to High Level.

#### **Impact:**

Clients that do not support 128-bit encryption will be unable to establish Terminal Server sessions.

#### **Default Value:**

### Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35578-4

# 18.7.40 RSS Feeds

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.41 Search

This sections contains recommendations for Search settings.

## 18.7.41.1 OCR

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

18.7.41.2 Set 'Allow indexing of encrypted files' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows encrypted items to be indexed. If you enable this policy setting, indexing will attempt to decrypt and index the content (access restrictions will still apply). If you disable this policy setting, the search service components (including non-Microsoft components) are expected not to index encrypted items or encrypted stores. This policy setting is not configured by default. If you do not configure this policy setting, the local setting, configured through Control Panel, will be used. By default, the Control Panel setting is set to not index encrypted content. When this setting is enabled or disabled, the index is rebuilt completely. Full volume encryption (such as BitLocker Drive Encryption or a non-Microsoft solution) must be used for the location of the index to maintain security for encrypted files.

#### Rationale:

Indexing and allowing users to search encrypted files could potentially reveal confidential data stored within the encrypted files.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{local_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Windows\Search\AllowIndexingEncryptedStoresOrItems$ 

#### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled:

 $\label{thm:computer Components} $$\operatorname{Components}\operatorname{Compon$ 

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35314-4

# 18.7.42 Security Center

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.43 Server for NIS

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.44 Shutdown Options

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.45 Smart Card

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.46 Sound Recorder

# 18.7.47 Store

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.48 Sync your settings

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 18.7.49 Tablet PC

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.50 Task Scheduler

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.51 Windows Calendar

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.52 Windows Color System

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.53 Windows Customer Experience Improvement Program

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.54 Windows Defender

# 18.7.55 Windows Error Reporting

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

### 18.7.56 Windows Installer

This section contains recommendations for the Windows Installer.

18.7.56.1 Set 'Always install with elevated privileges' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

Directs Windows Installer to use system permissions when it installs any program on the system.

This setting extends elevated privileges to all programs. These privileges are usually reserved for programs that have been assigned to the user (offered on the desktop), assigned to the computer (installed automatically), or made available in Add or Remove Programs in Control Panel. This setting lets users install programs that require access to directories that the user might not have permission to view or change, including directories on highly restricted computers.

If you disable this setting or do not configure it, the system applies the current user's permissions when it installs programs that a system administrator does not distribute or offer.

Note: This setting appears both in the Computer Configuration and User Configuration folders. To make this setting effective, you must enable the setting in both folders. Caution: Skilled users can take advantage of the permissions this setting grants to change their privileges and gain permanent access to restricted files and folders. Note that the User Configuration version of this setting is not guaranteed to be secure. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

Users with limited privileges can exploit this feature by creating a Windows Installer installation package that creates a new local account that belongs to the local built-in Administrators group, adds their current account to the local built-in Administrators group, installs malicious software, or performs other unauthorized activities.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Installer\AlwaysInstallElevated

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Installer\Always install with elevated privileges

### Impact:

Windows Installer will apply the current user's permissions when it installs programs, this will prevent standard users from installing applications that affect system-wide configuration items.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-35400-1

# 18.7.57 Windows Logon Options

This section contains recommendations for Windows Logon Options

18.7.57.1 Set 'Sign-in last interactive user automatically after a system-initiated restart' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting controls whether a device will automatically sign-in the last interactive user after Windows Update restarts the system. If you enable or do not configure this policy setting the device securely saves the user's credentials (including the user name domain and encrypted password) to configure automatic sign-in after a Windows Update restart. After the Windows Update restart the user is automatically signed-in and the session is automatically locked with all the lock screen apps configured for that user. If you disable this policy setting the device does not store the user's credentials for automatic sign-in after a Windows Update restart. The users' lock screen apps are not restarted after the system restarts.

### **Rationale:**

Disabling this feature will prevent the caching of user's credentials and unauthorized use of the device, and also ensure the user is aware of the restart.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_policies} HKLM \ Software \ Microsoft \ Windows \ Current Version \ Policies \ System! \ Disable \ Automatic \ Restart Sign On$ 

#### Remediation:

To implement the recommended configuration state, set the following Group Policy setting to Disable.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Logon Options\Sign-in last interactive user automatically after a system-initiated restart

### **Impact:**

The user is required to present the logon credentials in order to proceed after restart.

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33891-3

### 18.7.58 Windows Mail

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.59 Windows Media Center

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.60 Windows Media Digital Rights Management

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.61 Windows Media Player

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.62 Windows Messenger

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.63 Windows Mobility Center

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.64 Windows Movie Maker

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.65 Windows PowerShell

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.66 Windows Reliability Analysis

# 18.7.67 Windows Remote Management (WinRM)

This section contains recommendations for Windows Remote Management (WinRM).

### 18.7.67.1 WinRM Client

This section contains recommendations for the WinRM client

18.7.67.1.1 Set 'Allow Basic authentication' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the Windows Remote Management (WinRM) client uses Basic authentication.

If you enable this policy setting, the WinRM client will use Basic authentication. If WinRM is configured to use HTTP transport, then the user name and password are sent over the network as clear text.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, then the WinRM client will not use Basic authentication. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

Basic authentication is less robust than other authentication methods available in WinRM becuase credentials including passwords are transmitted in plain text. An attacker who is able to capture packets on the network where WinRM is running may be able to determine the credentials used for accessing remote hosts via WinRM.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WinRM\Client\AllowBasic

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Remote Management (WinRM)\WinRM Client\Allow Basic authentication

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-35258-3

18.7.67.1.2 Set 'Allow unencrypted traffic' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the Windows Remote Management (WinRM) client sends and receives unencrypted messages over the network. If you enable this policy setting, the WinRM client sends and receives unencrypted messages over the network.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the WinRM client sends or receives only encrypted messages over the network. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Encrypting WinRM network traffic reduces the risk of an attacker viewing or modifying WinRM messages as they transit the network.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WinRM\Client\AllowUnencryptedTraffic

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Configuration Administrative Templates \ensuremath{\tt Windows Remote} \\ {\tt Management (WinRM) \ensuremath{\tt WinRM Client Allow unencrypted traffic} \\$ 

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-34458-0

18.7.67.1.3 Set 'Disallow Digest authentication' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the Windows Remote Management (WinRM) client will not use Digest authentication.

If you enable this policy setting, the WinRM client will not use Digest authentication. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the WinRM client will use Digest authentication. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### **Rationale:**

Digest authentication is less robust than other authentication methods available in WinRM, an attacker who is able to capture packets on the network where WinRM is running may be able to determine the credentials used for accessing remote hosts via WinRM.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WinRM\Client\AllowDigest

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Remote Management (WinRM)\WinRM Client\Disallow Digest authentication

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-34778-1

### 18.7.67.2 WinRM Service

This section contains recommendations for the WinRM service.

18.7.67.2.1 Set 'Allow Basic authentication' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the Windows Remote Management (WinRM) service accepts Basic authentication from a remote client.

If you enable this policy setting, the WinRM service will accept Basic authentication from a remote client.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the WinRM service will not accept Basic authentication from a remote client. The recommended state for this setting is:

Disabled.

### **Rationale:**

Basic authentication is less robust than other authentication methods available in WinRM becuase credentials including passwords are transmitted in plain text. An attacker who is able to capture packets on the network where WinRM is running may be able to determine the credentials used for accessing remote hosts via WinRM.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WinRM\Service\AllowBasic

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Remote Management (WinRM)\WinRM Service\Allow Basic authentication

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34779-9

18.7.67.2.2 Set 'Allow unencrypted traffic' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the Windows Remote Management (WinRM) service sends and receives unencrypted messages over the network. If you enable this policy setting, the WinRM client sends and receives unencrypted messages over the network.

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the WinRM client sends or receives only encrypted messages over the network. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### **Rationale:**

Encrypting WinRM network traffic reduces the risk of an attacker viewing or modifying WinRM messages as they transit the network.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WinRM\Service\AllowUnencryptedT
raffic

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

 $\label{thm:computer Components} $$\operatorname{Computer Configuration}$ Administrative Templates $$\operatorname{Mindows Components}$ \\ \operatorname{MinRM} \operatorname{Service}$ Allow unencrypted traffic$ 

### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-35054-6

18.7.67.2.3 Set 'Disallow WinRM from storing RunAs credentials' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the Windows Remote Management (WinRM) service will not allow RunAs credentials to be stored for any plug-ins. If you enable this policy setting, the WinRM service will not allow the RunAsUser or RunAsPassword configuration values to be set for any plug-ins. If a plug-in has already set the RunAsUser and RunAsPassword configuration values, the RunAsPassword configuration value will be erased from the credential store on this computer. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the WinRM service will allow the RunAsUser and RunAsPassword configuration values to be set for plug-ins and the RunAsPassword value will be stored securely.

If you enable and then disable this policy setting, any values that were previously configured for RunAsPassword will need to be reset. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

Although the ability to store RunAs credentials is a convenient feature it increases the risk of account compromise slightly. For example, if you forget to lock your desktop before leaving it unattended for a few minutes another person could access not only the desktop of your computer but also any hosts you manage via WinRM with cached RunAs credentials.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WinRM\Service\DisableRunAs

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Remote Management (WinRM)\WinRM Service\Disallow WinRM from storing RunAs credentials

#### **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-35416-7

# 18.7.68 Windows Remote Shell

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.69 Windows SideShow

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.70 Windows System Resource Manager

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 18.7.71 Windows Update

This section contains recommendations for Windows Update.

18.7.71.1 Set 'Configure Automatic Updates' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

• Level 1

#### Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether computers in your environment will receive security updates from Windows Update or WSUS. If you configure this policy setting to Enabled, the operating system will recognize when a network connection is available and then use the network connection to search Windows Update or your designated intranet site for updates that apply to them. After you configure this policy setting to Enabled, select one of the following three options in the Configure Automatic Updates Properties dialog box to specify how the service will work: - Notify before downloading any updates and notify again before installing them. - Download the updates automatically and notify when they are ready to be installed. (Default setting) - Automatically download updates and install them on the schedule specified below. If you disable this policy setting, you will need to download and manually install any available updates from Windows Update. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

Although each version of Windows is thoroughly tested before release, it is possible that problems will be discovered after the products are shipped. The Configure Automatic Updates setting can help you ensure that the computers in your environment will always have the most recent critical operating system updates and service packs installed.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WindowsUpdate\AU\NoAutoUpdate

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Update\Configure Automatic Updates

### **Impact:**

Critical operating system updates and service packs will automatically download and install at 3:00 A.M. daily.

### **Default Value:**

Download the updates automatically and notify when they are ready to be installed

### **References:**

1. CCE-35111-4

18.7.71.2 Set 'Configure Automatic Updates: Scheduled install day' to '0 - Every day' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies whether computers in your environment will receive security updates from Windows Update or WSUS. If you configure this policy setting to Enabled, the operating system will recognize when a network connection is available and then use the network connection to search Windows Update or your designated intranet site for updates that apply to them.

After you configure this policy setting to Enabled, select one of the following three options in the Configure Automatic Updates Properties dialog box to specify how the service will work:

- Notify before downloading any updates and notify again before installing them.
- Download the updates automatically and notify when they are ready to be installed. (Default setting)
- Automatically download updates and install them on the schedule specified below. If you disable this policy setting, you will need to download and manually install any available updates from Windows Update. The recommended state for this setting is: 0 Every day.

### **Rationale:**

Although each version of Windows is thoroughly tested before release, it is possible that problems will be discovered after the products are shipped. The Configure Automatic Updates setting can help you ensure that the computers in your environment will always have the most recent critical operating system updates and service packs installed.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WindowsUpdate\AU\ScheduledInsta llDay

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to 0 - Every day.

 $\label{thm:computer Components} $$\operatorname{Components}\operatorname{Validows}$$ Updates: Scheduled install day$ 

### Impact:

Critical operating system updates and service packs will automatically download and install at 3:00 A.M. daily.

#### **Default Value:**

Not Defined

### **References:**

1. CCE-35111-4

18.7.71.3 Set 'Do not adjust default option to 'Install Updates and Shut Down' in Shut Down Windows dialog box' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the 'Install Updates and Shut Down' option is allowed to be the default choice in the Shut Down Windows dialog. Note that this policy setting has no impact if the Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Update\Do not display 'Install Updates and Shut Down' option in Shut Down Windows dialog box policy setting is enabled. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

Updates are important for maintaining the ongoing security of a computer, therefore this setting should not be enabled.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Windows\Update\AU\NoAUAsDefaultS\ hutdown\Option$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Update\Do not adjust default option to 'Install Updates and Shut Down' in Shut Down Windows dialog box

### **Impact:**

If you enable this policy setting, the user's last shut down choice (Hibernate, Restart, etc.) is the default option in the Shut Down Windows dialog box, regardless of whether the 'Install Updates and Shut Down' option is available in the 'What do you want the computer to do?' list. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, the 'Install Updates and Shut Down' option will be the default option in the Shut Down Windows dialog box if updates are available for installation at the time the user selects the Shut Down option in the Start menu.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34491-1

18.7.71.4 Set 'Do not display 'Install Updates and Shut Down' option in Shut Down Windows dialog box' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether the Install Updates and Shut Down option is displayed in the Shut Down Windows dialog box. This policy setting works in conjunction with the following Do not adjust default option to 'Install Updates and Shut Down' in Shut Down Windows Dialog box setting. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

Updates are important for maintaining the ongoing security of a computer, therefore this setting should not be enabled.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{thm:local_Machine} $$HKEY_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Windows\Update\AU\NoAUShutdown\Option$ 

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Update\Do not display 'Install Updates and Shut Down' option in Shut Down Windows dialog box

### Impact:

If you disable this policy setting, the Install Updates and Shut Down option will display in the Shut Down Windows dialog box if updates are available when the user selects the Shut Down option in the Start menu.

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34520-7

18.7.71.5 Set 'No auto-restart with logged on users for scheduled automatic updates installations' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting specifies that Automatic Updates will wait for computers to be restarted by the users who are logged on to them to complete a scheduled installation. If you enable the No auto-restart for scheduled Automatic Updates installations setting, Automatic Updates does not restart computers automatically during scheduled installations. Instead, Automatic Updates notifies users to restart their computers to complete the installations. You should note that Automatic Updates will not be able to detect future updates until restarts occur on the affected computers. If you disable or do not configure this setting, Automatic Updates will notify users that their computers will automatically restart in 5 minutes to complete the installations. The possible values for the No auto-restart for scheduled Automatic Updates installations setting are: - Enabled - Disabled - Not Configured Note: This setting applies only when you configure Automatic Updates to perform scheduled update installations. If you configure the Configure Automatic Updates setting to Disabled, this setting has no effect. The recommended state for this setting is:

#### Rationale:

Sometimes updates require updated computers to be restarted to complete an installation. If the computer cannot restart automatically, then the most recent update will not completely install and no new updates will download to the computer until it is restarted.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\WindowsUpdate\AU\NoAutoRebootWithLoggedOnUsers

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Update\No auto-restart with logged on users for scheduled automatic updates installations

### Impact:

If you enable this policy setting, the operating systems on the servers in your environment will restart themselves automatically. For critical servers this could lead to a temporary denial of service (DoS) condition.

### **Default Value:**

Enabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-33813-7

18.7.71.6 Set 'Reschedule Automatic Updates scheduled installations' to 'Enabled:1 minute' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting determines the amount of time before previously scheduled Automatic Update installations will proceed after system startup. If you configure this policy setting to Enabled, a previously scheduled installation will begin after a specified number of minutes when you next start the computer. If you configure this policy setting to Disabled or Not configured, previously scheduled installations will occur during the next regularly scheduled installation time.

Note: This policy setting only works when Automatic Updates is configured to perform scheduled update installations. If the Configure Automatic Updates setting is Disabled, the Reschedule Automatic Updates scheduled installations setting has no effect. You can enable the latter two settings to ensure that previously missed installations will be scheduled to install each time the computer restarts. The recommended state for this setting is:

Enabled:1 minute.

### **Rationale:**

Rescheduling automatic updates that were not installed on schedule will help ensure security patches get installed.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry locations:

 $\label{thm:local_Machine} $$ HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Windows\Documents\AU\Reschedule\Wait\Time\Enabled$ 

 $\label{thm:local_MACHINE} IN Constant with the local of the local of$ 

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled: 1 minute.

Computer Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Update\Reschedule Automatic Updates scheduled installations

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

### **References:**

1. CCE-33027-4

# 19 Administrative Templates (User)

# 19.1 Control Panel

# 19.1.1 Add or Remove Programs

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.1.2 Display

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.1.3 Personalization

# 19.1.3.1 Set 'Enable screen saver' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether or not screen savers run. If the Screen Saver setting is disabled screen savers do not run and the screen saver section of the Screen Saver tab in Display in Control Panel is disabled. If this setting is enabled a screen saver will run if the following two conditions are met: first, that a valid screen saver is specified on the client via the Screen Saver Executable Name group policy setting or Control Panel on the client. Second, the screensaver timeout is set to a value greater than zero via the Screen Saver Timeout group policy setting or Control Panel on the client. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

### Rationale:

If a user forgets to lock their computer when they walk away its possible that a passerby will hijack it.

#### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_USERS\<SID>\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Control
Panel\Desktop\ScreenSaveActive

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:local_parameter} \begin{tabular}{l} User Configuration $$ \arrowvert Administrative Templates $$ Control Panel Personalization $$ Enable screen saver $$ \arrowvert Administrative Templates $$ Control Panel $$ \arrowvert Personalization $$ \arrowvert Personalizati$ 

### **Impact:**

The screen saver will automatically activate when the computer has been unattended for the amount of time specified by the Screen Saver timeout setting. The impact should be minimal since the screen saver is enabled by default.

### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

### **References:**

1. CCE-33164-5

19.1.3.2 Set 'Force specific screen saver: Screen saver executable name' to 'Enabled:scrnsave.scr' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether or not screen savers run. If the Screen Saver setting is disabled screen savers do not run and the screen saver section of the Screen Saver tab in Display in Control Panel is disabled. If this setting is enabled a screen saver will run if the following two conditions are met: first, that a valid screen saver is specified on the client via the Screen Saver Executable Name group policy setting or Control Panel on the client. Second, the screensaver timeout is set to a value greater than zero via the Screen Saver Timeout group policy setting or Control Panel on the client. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled:scrnsave.scr.

### Rationale:

If a user forgets to lock their computer when they walk away its possible that a passerby will hijack it.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_USERS\<SID>\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Control
Panel\Desktop\SCRNSAVE.EXE

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

User Configuration\Administrative Templates\Control Panel\Personalization\Force specific screen saver

Then set the Screen saver executable name option to scrnsave.scr.

### **Impact:**

The screen saver will automatically activate when the computer has been unattended for the amount of time specified by the Screen Saver timeout setting.

### **Default Value:**

**Not Configured** 

### **References:**

1. CCE-33105-8

19.1.3.3 Set 'Password protect the screen saver' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

## **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

If the Password protect the screen saver setting is enabled, then all screen savers are password protected, if it is disabled then password protection cannot be set on any screen saver. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

#### Rationale:

If a user forgets to lock their computer when they walk away its possible that a passerby will hijack it.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_USERS\<SID>\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Control Panel\Desktop\ScreenSaverIsSecure

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\label{thm:linear_configuration} \begin{tabular}{l} User Configuration $$ \arrowvert Templates $$ Control Panel $$ Personalization $$ $$ Personalization$ 

### **Impact:**

Users will have to provide their logon credentials when they want to access their locked desktop session.

#### **Default Value:**

Not Configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-32938-3

19.1.3.4 Set 'Screen saver timeout' to 'Enabled:900 seconds or fewer', but not 0 (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

If the Screen Saver Timeout setting is enabled, then the screen saver will be launched when the specified amount of time has passed since the last user action. Valid values range from 1 to 89,400 seconds (24 hours). The setting has no effect if the wait time is set to zero or no screen saver has been specified. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled: 900 seconds or fewer. A value of 0 does not conform with the benchmark.

#### **Rationale:**

If a user forgets to lock their computer when they walk away its possible that a passerby will hijack it.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_USERS\<SID>\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Control
Panel\Desktop\ScreenSaveTimeOut

### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} User & Configuration \administrative & Templates \administrative & Panel \administrative & Templates \administrative &$ 

Then set the Seconds option to 900 or fewer. A value of 0 does not conform with the benchmark.

### **Impact:**

The screen saver will automatically activate when the computer has been unattended for the amount of time specified. The impact should be minimal since the screen saver is enabled by default.

### **Default Value:**

Not Configured

#### **References:**

1. CCE-33168-6

# 19.2 Desktop

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.3 Network

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.4 Shared Folders

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.5 Start Menu and Taskbar

# 19.5.1 Notifications

19.5.1.1 Set 'Turn off toast notifications on the lock screen' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting turns off toast notifications on the lock screen. If you enable this policy setting, applications will not be able to raise toast notifications on the lock screen. If you disable or do not configure this policy setting, toast notifications on the lock screen are enabled and can be turned off by the administrator or user. No reboots or service restarts are required for this policy setting to take effect. The recommended state for this setting is <code>Enabled</code>.

### **Rationale:**

While this feature can be handy for users applications that provide toast notifications might display sensitive personal or business data while the device is unattended.

### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY\_USERS\<SID>\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\PushNotifications\NoToastApplicationNotificationOnLockScreen

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

User Configuration\Administrative Templates\Start Menu and Taskbar\Notifications\Turn off toast notifications on the lock screen

### **Impact:**

By turning off this feature, applications will not be able to raise toast notifications on the lock screen, and user will not be able to access the information.

### **References:**

1. CCE-33727-9

# 19.6 System

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7 Windows Components

# 19.7.1 Add features to Windows 8.1

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.2 App runtime

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.3 Application Compatibility

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.4 Attachment Manager

This section contains recommendations related to the Attachment Manager.

19.7.4.1 Set 'Do not preserve zone information in file attachments' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

This policy setting allows you to manage whether Windows marks file attachments from Internet Explorer or Microsoft Outlook' Express with information about their zone of origin (such as restricted, Internet, intranet, or local). This policy setting requires that files be downloaded to NTFS disk partitions to function correctly. If zone information is not

preserved, Windows cannot make proper risk assessments based on the zone where the attachment came from.

If the Do not preserve zone information in file attachments setting is enabled, file attachments are not marked with their zone information. If this policy setting is disabled, Windows is forced to store file attachments with their zone information. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

#### Rationale:

A file that is downloaded from a computer in the Internet or Restricted Sites zone may be moved to a location that makes it appear safe, like an intranet file share, and executed by an unsuspecting user.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

 $\label{linear_users} $$HKEY\_USERS\SID>\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Policies\Attachments\SaveZoneInformation$ 

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

User Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Attachment Manager\Do not preserve zone information in file attachments

### **Impact:**

None, this is the default configuration.

### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### **References:**

1. CCE-34810-2

19.7.4.2 Set 'Notify antivirus programs when opening attachments' to 'Enabled' (Scored)

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

Antivirus programs are mandatory in many environments and provide a strong defense against attack.

The Notify antivirus programs when opening attachments setting allows you to manage how registered antivirus programs are notified. When enabled, this policy setting configures Windows to call the registered antivirus program and have it scan file attachments when they are opened by users. If the antivirus scan fails, the attachments are blocked from being opened. If this policy setting is disabled, Windows does not call the registered antivirus program when file attachments are opened. The recommended state for this setting is: Enabled.

**Note:** An updated antivirus program must be installed for this policy setting to function properly.

### Rationale:

Antivirus programs that do not perform on-access checks may not be able to scan downloaded files.

#### **Audit:**

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

### **Remediation:**

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Enabled.

User Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Attachment Manager\Notify antivirus programs when opening attachments

### **Impact:**

When the Notify antivirus programs when opening attachments setting is Enabled, every downloaded file or e-mail attachment that the user opens will be scanned.

#### **Default Value:**

Disabled

#### References:

1. CCE-33799-8

# 19.7.5 AutoPlay Policies

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.6 Backup

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.7 Credential User Interface

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.8 Desktop Gadgets

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.9 Desktop Window Manager

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.10 Digital Locker

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.11 Edge UI

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.12 EMET

# 19.7.13 File Explorer

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.14 File Revocation

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

## 19.7.15 IME

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.16 Import Video

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.17 Instant Search

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.18 Internet Explorer

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.19 Location and Sensors

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.20 Microsoft Management Console

# 19.7.21 NetMeeting

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.22 Network Projector

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.23 Network Sharing

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.24 Presentation Settings

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.25 Remote Desktop Services

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.26 RSS Feeds

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.27 Search

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.28 Sound Recorder

### 19.7.29 Store

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.30 Tablet PC

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.31 Task Scheduler

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.32 Windows Calendar

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.33 Windows Color System

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.34 Windows Error Reporting

This section is intentionally blank and exists to ensure the structure of Windows benchmarks is consistent.

# 19.7.35 Windows Installer

This section contains recommendations for the Windows Installer.

19.7.35.1 Set 'Always install with elevated privileges' to 'Disabled' (Scored)

# **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1
- Level 1 + BitLocker

### **Description:**

Directs Windows Installer to use system permissions when it installs any program on the system.

This setting extends elevated privileges to all programs. These privileges are usually reserved for programs that have been assigned to the user (offered on the desktop), assigned to the computer (installed automatically), or made available in Add or Remove Programs in Control Panel. This setting lets users install programs that require access to directories that the user might not have permission to view or change, including directories on highly restricted computers.

If you disable this setting or do not configure it, the system applies the current user's permissions when it installs programs that a system administrator does not distribute or offer.

Note: This setting appears both in the Computer Configuration and User Configuration folders. To make this setting effective, you must enable the setting in both folders. Caution: Skilled users can take advantage of the permissions this setting grants to change their privileges and gain permanent access to restricted files and folders. Note that the User Configuration version of this setting is not guaranteed to be secure. The recommended state for this setting is: Disabled.

### Rationale:

Users with limited privileges can exploit this feature by creating a Windows Installer installation package that creates a new local account that belongs to the local built-in Administrators group, adds their current account to the local built-in Administrators group, installs malicious software, or performs other unauthorized activities.

### Audit:

Navigate to the UI Path articulated in the Remediation section and confirm it is set as prescribed. This group policy setting is backed by the following registry location:

HKEY USERS\<SID>\Software\Policies\Microsoft\Windows\Installer\AlwaysInstallElevated

#### Remediation:

To establish the recommended configuration via GP, set the following UI path to Disabled.

User Configuration\Administrative Templates\Windows Components\Windows Installer\Always install with elevated privileges

# Impact:

Windows Installer will apply the current user's permissions when it installs programs, this will prevent standard users from installing applications that affect system-wide configuration items.

# **Default Value:**

Not configured

### **References:**

1. CCE-35400-1

# **Appendix: Change History**

Date	Version	Changes for this version
09-15-2014	1.0.0	Initial Public Release
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Update registry value name delimiter per Tickets
		#249,251,253,255,257,260
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Clarify that more aggressive states are conformant for smart card removals per Ticket #261
		cara removais per ricket #201
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Clarify that more aggressive states are conformant for SPN
		validation per Ticket #264
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Reinforce default list of anonymously accessible named pipes
		per Ticket #266
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Reinforce default list of anonymously accessible file shares per
		Ticket #268
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Clarify that automatic update delay is 1 minute per Ticket
		#270
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Remove 'Clear page file on shut down' per Ticket #270
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Removed redundant information from advanced audit
		recommendations per Ticket #273
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Drop recommendation related to elevating only
		signed/validated executables per Ticket #276
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Clarify that 0 is not valid for Machine inactivity limit #ticket
		247
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Clarify that 0 is not valid for Maximum machine account
		password age per Ticket #246
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Add 'Audit Other Logon/Logoff Events' per Ticket #290
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Add section for 'Internet Communication Settings' per Ticket

		#304
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Fix numbering in 1.2.x per Ticket #233
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Add section for 'Sleep Settings' per Ticket #306
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Remove 'Shutdown: Allow system to be shut down without having to log on' to 'Enabled' per Ticket #307
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Remove 'System cryptography: Use FIPS compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing, and signing' per Ticket #308
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Add 'Audit Computer Account Management' per Ticket #309
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Clarify that 0 is not valid for 'Maximum password age' per Ticket #235
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Remove 'Server' section per Ticket #311
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Add recommendation for allow log on through RDP per Ticket #314
11-03-2014	1.1.0	Enable RPC Endpoint Mapper Client Authentication - change to Enabled per Ticket #312